

ISO 20022

Exceptions and Investigations - Maintenance 2022 -  
2023

## Message Definition Report - Part 2

Approved by the Payments SEG on 23rd January 2023.

This document provides details of the Message Definitions for Exceptions and Investigations - Maintenance 2022 - 2023.

March 2023

# Table of Contents

<b>1</b>	<b>Message Set Overview</b>	<b>5</b>
1.1	List of MessageDefinitions	5
<b>2</b>	<b>camt.026.001.09 UnableToApplyV09</b>	<b>8</b>
2.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	8
2.2	Structure	10
2.3	Constraints	11
2.4	Message Building Blocks	13
<b>3</b>	<b>camt.027.001.09 ClaimNonReceiptV09</b>	<b>34</b>
3.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	34
3.2	Structure	36
3.3	Constraints	37
3.4	Message Building Blocks	39
<b>4</b>	<b>camt.028.001.11 AdditionalPaymentInformationV11</b>	<b>60</b>
4.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	60
4.2	Structure	62
4.3	Constraints	65
4.4	Message Building Blocks	68
<b>5</b>	<b>camt.029.001.12 ResolutionOfInvestigationV12</b>	<b>111</b>
5.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	111
5.2	Structure	113
5.3	Constraints	118
5.4	Message Building Blocks	122
<b>6</b>	<b>camt.030.001.05 NotificationOfCaseAssignmentV05</b>	<b>187</b>
6.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	187
6.2	Structure	188
6.3	Constraints	188
6.4	Message Building Blocks	189
<b>7</b>	<b>camt.031.001.06 RejectInvestigationV06</b>	<b>193</b>
7.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	193
7.2	Structure	194
7.3	Constraints	194
7.4	Message Building Blocks	194
<b>8</b>	<b>camt.032.001.04 CancelCaseAssignmentV04</b>	<b>197</b>
8.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	197
8.2	Structure	198
8.3	Constraints	198
8.4	Message Building Blocks	198

<b>9</b>	<b>camt.033.001.06 RequestForDuplicateV06</b>	200
9.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	200
9.2	Structure	201
9.3	Constraints	201
9.4	Message Building Blocks	201
<b>10</b>	<b>camt.034.001.06 DuplicateV06</b>	203
10.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	203
10.2	Structure	204
10.3	Constraints	204
10.4	Message Building Blocks	204
<b>11</b>	<b>camt.035.001.05 ProprietaryFormatInvestigationV05</b>	207
11.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	207
11.2	Structure	208
11.3	Constraints	208
11.4	Message Building Blocks	208
<b>12</b>	<b>camt.036.001.05 DebitAuthorisationResponseV05</b>	211
12.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	211
12.2	Structure	212
12.3	Constraints	212
12.4	Message Building Blocks	213
<b>13</b>	<b>camt.037.001.09 DebitAuthorisationRequestV09</b>	216
13.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	216
13.2	Structure	218
13.3	Constraints	219
13.4	Message Building Blocks	221
<b>14</b>	<b>camt.038.001.04 CaseStatusReportRequestV04</b>	238
14.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	238
14.2	Structure	239
14.3	Constraints	239
14.4	Message Building Blocks	239
<b>15</b>	<b>camt.039.001.05 CaseStatusReportV05</b>	242
15.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	242
15.2	Structure	243
15.3	Constraints	243
15.4	Message Building Blocks	244
<b>16</b>	<b>camt.055.001.11 CustomerPaymentCancellationRequestV11</b>	248
16.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	248
16.2	Structure	250
16.3	Constraints	251
16.4	Message Building Blocks	254

<b>17</b>	<b>camt.056.001.10 FIToFIPaymentCancellationRequestV10</b>	275
17.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	275
17.2	Structure	278
17.3	Constraints	279
17.4	Message Building Blocks	281
<b>18</b>	<b>camt.087.001.08 RequestToModifyPaymentV08</b>	298
18.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	298
18.2	Structure	301
18.3	Constraints	303
18.4	Message Building Blocks	305
<b>19</b>	<b>Message Items Types</b>	336
19.1	MessageComponents	336
19.2	Message Datatypes	475

# 1 Message Set Overview

## Introduction

This document describes the Exceptions and Investigations message set. It includes the new version of the ISO 20022 MessageDefinitions that have been added as part of the maintenance cycle 2022/2023 (MCR #208) and approved by the Payments Standards Evaluation Group on 23rd January 2023 as ISO 20022 MessageDefinitions.

## 1.1 List of MessageDefinitions

The following table lists all MessageDefinitions described in this book.

MessageDefinition	Definition
camt.026.001.09 UnableToApplyV09	The UnableToApply message is sent by a case creator or a case assigner to a case assignee. This message is used to initiate an investigation of a payment instruction that cannot be executed or reconciled.
camt.027.001.09 ClaimNonReceiptV09	The ClaimNonReceipt message is sent by a case creator/case assigner to a case assignee.  This message is used to initiate an investigation for missing funds at the creditor (missing credit entry to its account) or at an agent along the processing chain (missing cover for a received payment instruction).
camt.028.001.11 AdditionalPaymentInformationV11	The AdditionalPaymentInformation message is sent by an account servicing institution to an account owner.  This message is used to provide additional or corrected information on a payment instruction or statement entry, in order to allow reconciliation.
camt.029.001.12 ResolutionOfInvestigationV12	The ResolutionOfInvestigation message is sent by a case assignee to a case creator/case assigner.  This message is used to inform of the resolution of a case, and optionally provides details about:  - the corrective action undertaken by the case assignee;  - information on the return where applicable.
camt.030.001.05 NotificationOfCaseAssignmentV05	The NotificationOfCaseAssignment message is sent by a case assignee to a case creator/case assigner.  This message is used to inform the case assigner that:  - the assignee is reassigning the case to the next agent in the transaction processing chain for further action  - the assignee will work on the case himself, without re-assigning it to another party, and therefore indicating that the re-assignment has reached its end-point
camt.031.001.06 RejectInvestigationV06	The RejectInvestigation message is sent by a case assignee to a case creator or case assigner to reject a case given to him.

MessageDefinition	Definition
camt.032.001.04 CancelCaseAssignmentV04	The CancelCaseAssignment message is sent by a case creator or case assigner to a case assignee. This message is used to request the cancellation of a case.
camt.033.001.06 RequestForDuplicateV06	The RequestForDuplicate message is sent by the case assignee to the case creator or case assigner.  This message is used to request a copy of the original payment instruction considered in the case.
camt.034.001.06 DuplicateV06	The Duplicate message is used by financial institutions, with their own offices, and/or with other financial institutions with which they have established bilateral agreements. It allows to exchange duplicate payment instructions.
camt.035.001.05 ProprietaryFormatInvestigationV05	The ProprietaryFormatInvestigation message type is used by financial institutions, with their own offices, and/or with other financial institutions with which they have established bilateral agreements.
camt.036.001.05 DebitAuthorisationResponseV05	The DebitAuthorisationResponse message is sent by an account owner to its account servicing institution. This message is used to approve or reject a debit authorisation request.
camt.037.001.09 DebitAuthorisationRequestV09	The DebitAuthorisationRequest message is sent by an account servicing institution to an account owner. This message is used to request authorisation to debit an account.
camt.038.001.04 CaseStatusReportRequestV04	The CaseStatusReportRequest message is sent by a case creator or case assigner to a case assignee.  This message is used to request the status of a case.
camt.039.001.05 CaseStatusReportV05	The CaseStatusReport message is sent by a case assignee to a case creator or case assigner.  This message is used to report on the status of a case.
camt.055.001.11 CustomerPaymentCancellationRequestV11	The CustomerPaymentCancellationRequest message is sent by a case creator/case assigner to a case assignee.  The CustomerPaymentCancellationRequest message is issued by the initiating party to request the cancellation of an initiation payment message previously sent (such as CustomerCreditTransferInitiation, CreditorPaymentActivationRequest or CustomerDirectDebitInitiation).
camt.056.001.10 FIToFIPaymentCancellationRequestV10	The FIToFIPaymentCancellationRequest message is sent by a case creator/case assigner to a case assignee.  This message is used to request the cancellation of an original payment instruction. The FIToFIPaymentCancellationRequest message is exchanged between the instructing agent and the instructed agent to request the cancellation of a interbank payment message previously sent (such as FIToFICustomerCreditTransfer, FIToFICustomerDirectDebit or FinancialInstitutionCreditTransfer).

MessageDefinition	Definition
	The FIToFIPaymentCancellationRequest message supports both the request for cancellation (the instructed agent - or assignee - has not yet processed and forwarded the payment instruction) as well as the request for refund (payment has been fully processed already by the instructed agent - or assignee).
camt.087.001.08 RequestToModifyPaymentV08	<p>The RequestToModifyPayment message is sent by a case creator/case assigner to a case assignee.</p> <p>This message is used to request the modification of characteristics of an original payment instruction.</p>

## 2 **camt.026.001.09 UnableToApplyV09**

### 2.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

#### Scope

The UnableToApply message is sent by a case creator or a case assigner to a case assignee. This message is used to initiate an investigation of a payment instruction that cannot be executed or reconciled.

#### Usage

The Unable To Apply case occurs in two situations:

- an agent cannot execute the payment instruction due to missing or incorrect information;
- a creditor cannot reconcile the payment entry as it is received unexpectedly, or missing or incorrect information prevents reconciliation.

The UnableToApply message:

- always follows the reverse route of the original payment instruction;
- must be forwarded to the preceding agents in the payment processing chain, where appropriate;
- covers one and only one payment instruction (or payment entry) at a time; if several payment instructions cannot be executed or several payment entries cannot be reconciled, then multiple UnableToApply messages must be sent.

Depending on what stage the payment is and what has been done to it, for example incorrect routing, errors/omissions when processing the instruction or even the absence of any error, the unable to apply case may lead to a:

- AdditionalPaymentInformation message, sent to the case creator/case assigner, if a truncation or omission in a payment instruction prevented reconciliation;
- CustomerPaymentCancellationRequest or FIToFIPaymentCancellationRequest message, sent to the subsequent agent in the payment processing chain, if the original payment instruction has been incorrectly routed through the chain of agents (this also entails a new corrected payment instruction being issued). Prior to sending the payment cancellation request, the agent should first send a resolution indicating that a cancellation will follow (CWFV);
- RequestToModifyPayment message, sent to the subsequent agent in the payment processing chain, if a truncation or omission has occurred during the processing of the original payment instruction. Prior to sending the modify payment request, the agent should first send a resolution indicating that a modification will follow (MWFV);
- DebitAuthorisationRequest message, sent to the case creator/case assigner, if the payment instruction has reached an incorrect creditor.

The UnableToApply message has the following main characteristics:



The case creator (the instructed party/creditor of a payment instruction) assigns a unique case identification and optionally the reason code for the UnableToApply message. This information will be passed unchanged to all subsequent case assignees.

The case creator specifies the identification of the underlying payment instruction. This identification needs to be updated by the subsequent case assigner(s) in order to match the one used with their case assignee(s).

The UnableToApply Justification element allows the assigner to indicate whether a specific element causes the unable to apply situation (incorrect element and/or mismatched element can be listed) or whether any supplementary information needs to be forwarded.

#### Outline

The UnableToApplyV09 MessageDefinition is composed of 5 MessageBuildingBlocks:

##### A. Assignment

Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

Usage: The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

##### B. Case

Identifies the investigation case.

##### C. Underlying

References the payment instruction or statement entry that a party is unable to execute or unable to reconcile.

##### D. Justification

Explains the reason why the case creator is unable to apply the instruction.

##### E. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 2.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <UblToApply>	[1..1]			
	<b>Assignment</b> <Assgnmt>	[1..1]	±		13
	<b>Case</b> <Case>	[0..1]	±		14
	<b>Underlying</b> <Undrlyg>	[1..1]			14
{Or	<b>Initiation</b> <Initn>	[1..1]		C15, C17	16
	<b>OriginalGroupInformation</b> <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]			17
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		17
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		17
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		17
	<b>OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel</b> <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		17
	<b>OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification</b> <OrgnlPmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		17
	<b>OriginalInstructionIdentification</b> <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		18
	<b>OriginalEndToEndIdentification</b> <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		18
	<b>OriginalUETR</b> <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		18
	<b>OriginalInstructedAmount</b> <OrgnlInstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	18
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		18
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		19
	<b>OriginalTransactionReference</b> <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]	±		19
Or	<b>Interbank</b> <IntrBk>	[1..1]		C16	22
	<b>OriginalGroupInformation</b> <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]			23
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		23
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		23
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		23
	<b>OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel</b> <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		23
	<b>OriginalInstructionIdentification</b> <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		23
	<b>OriginalEndToEndIdentification</b> <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		24
	<b>OriginalTransactionIdentification</b> <OrgnlTxId>	[0..1]	Text		24
	<b>OriginalUETR</b> <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		24
	<b>OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount</b> <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	24

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalInterbankSettlementDate</b> <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		24
	<b>OriginalTransactionReference</b> <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]	±		25
Or	<b>StatementEntry</b> <StmntNtry>	[1..1]	±		28
	<b>Justification</b> <Justfn>	[1..1]			28
{Or	<b>AnyInformation</b> <AnyInf>	[1..1]	Indicator		29
Or	<b>MissingOrIncorrectInformation</b> <MssngOrIncrctInf>	[1..1]			29
	<b>AntiMoneyLaunderingRequest</b> <AMLReq>	[0..1]	Indicator		30
	<b>MissingInformation</b> <MssngInf>	[0..10]		C3	30
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			31
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		31
Or	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		31
	<b>AdditionalMissingInformation</b> <AddtlMssngInf>	[0..1]	Text		31
	<b>IncorrectInformation</b> <IncrctInf>	[0..10]		C2	31
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			32
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		32
Or	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		32
	<b>AdditionalIncorrectInformation</b> <AddtlIncrctInf>	[0..1]	Text		32
Or	<b>PossibleDuplicateInstruction</b> <PssblDplctInstr>	[1..1]	Indicator		32
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C22	33

## 2.3 Constraints

### C1 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C2 AdditionalIncorrectInformationRule

If Code is equal to NARR (Narrative), then AdditionalIncorrectInformation must be present.

### C3 AdditionalMissingInformationRule

If Code is equal to NARR (Narrative), then AdditionalMissingInformation must be present.

### C4 AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule

If AmendmentIndicator is false, then AmendmentInformationDetails is not allowed.

**C5 AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is true, then AmendmentInformationDetails must be present.

**C6 AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**C7 BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**C8 Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**C9 CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**C10 IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

**C11 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

**C12 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

**C13 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

**C14 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

**C15 OriginalIdentificationRule**

Either OriginalInstructionIdentification, OriginalEndToEndIdentification or OriginalUETR must be present.

**C16 OriginalIdentificationRule**

Either OriginalInstructionIdentification, OriginalEndToEndIdentification, OriginalTransactionIdentification or OriginalUETR must be present.

**C17 OriginalRequestedDateRule**

Either RequestedExecutionDate or RequestedCollectionDate must be present.

**C18 SettlementMethodAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

**C19 SettlementMethodClearingRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.

**C20 SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

**C21 SettlementMethodCoverRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

**C22 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

**C23 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

**C24 ThirdReimbursementAgentRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

## 2.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 2.4.1 Assignment <Assgnmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

*Usage:* The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

**Assignment <Assgnmt>** contains the following elements (see "[CaseAssignment5](#)" on page 368 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		369
	Assigner <Assgnr>	[1..1]	±		369
	Assignee <Assgne>	[1..1]	±		369
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		369

## 2.4.2 Case <Case>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the investigation case.

**Case <Case>** contains the following elements (see "Case5" on page 370 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		370
	Creator <Cretr>	[1..1]	±		370
	ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		370

## 2.4.3 Underlying <Undrlyg>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* References the payment instruction or statement entry that a party is unable to execute or unable to reconcile.

**Underlying <Undrlyg>** contains one of the following **UnderlyingTransaction7Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Initiation</b> <Initn>	[1..1]		C15, C17	16
	<b>OriginalGroupInformation</b> <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]			17
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		17
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		17
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		17
	<b>OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel</b> <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		17
	<b>OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification</b> <OrgnlPmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		17
	<b>OriginalInstructionIdentification</b> <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		18
	<b>OriginalEndToEndIdentification</b> <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		18
	<b>OriginalUETR</b> <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		18
	<b>OriginalInstructedAmount</b> <OrgnlInstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	18
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		18
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		19
	<b>OriginalTransactionReference</b> <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]	±		19
Or	<b>Interbank</b> <IntrBk>	[1..1]		C16	22
	<b>OriginalGroupInformation</b> <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]			23
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		23
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		23
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		23
	<b>OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel</b> <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		23
	<b>OriginalInstructionIdentification</b> <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		23
	<b>OriginalEndToEndIdentification</b> <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		24
	<b>OriginalTransactionIdentification</b> <OrgnlTxId>	[0..1]	Text		24
	<b>OriginalUETR</b> <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		24
	<b>OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount</b> <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	24
	<b>OriginalInterbankSettlementDate</b> <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		24
	<b>OriginalTransactionReference</b> <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]	±		25

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	<b>StatementEntry</b> <StmntNtry>	[1..1]	±		28

### 2.4.3.1 Initiation <Initn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to reference the details of the original payment initiation.

*Impacted by:* C15 "OriginalIdentificationRule", C17 "OriginalRequestedDateRule"

**Initiation <Initn>** contains the following **UnderlyingPaymentInstruction7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalGroupInformation</b> <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]			17
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		17
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		17
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		17
	<b>OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel</b> <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		17
	<b>OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification</b> <OrgnlPmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		17
	<b>OriginalInstructionIdentification</b> <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		18
	<b>OriginalEndToEndIdentification</b> <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		18
	<b>OriginalUETR</b> <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		18
	<b>OriginalInstructedAmount</b> <OrgnlInstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	18
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		18
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		19
	<b>OriginalTransactionReference</b> <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]	±		19

#### Constraints

- **OriginalIdentificationRule**

Either OriginalInstructionIdentification, OriginalEndToEndIdentification or OriginalUETR must be present.

Following Must be True

```

/OriginalInstructionIdentification Must be present
Or    /OriginalEndToEndIdentification Must be present
Or    /OriginalUETR Must be present

```

- **OriginalRequestedDateRule**

Either RequestedExecutionDate or RequestedCollectionDate must be present.

Following Must be True

```

/RequestedExecutionDate Must be present
Or    /RequestedCollectionDate Must be present

```



#### 2.4.3.1.1 OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the original message.

**OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>** contains the following **UnderlyingGroupInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		17
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		17
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		17
	<b>OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel</b> <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		17

##### 2.4.3.1.1.1 OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Point to point reference, as assigned by the original instructing party, to unambiguously identify the original message.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

##### 2.4.3.1.1.2 OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the original message name identifier to which the message refers.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

##### 2.4.3.1.1.3 OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the original message was created.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 495

##### 2.4.3.1.1.4 OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original channel used for the delivery of the message, to allow the receiver of the request to locate the payment with greater ease.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

#### 2.4.3.1.2 OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification <OrgnlPmtInfId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original sending party, to unambiguously identify the original payment information group.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

**2.4.3.1.3 OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnInstrId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original instructing party for the original instructed party, to unambiguously identify the original instruction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

**2.4.3.1.4 OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnEndToEndId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original transaction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

**2.4.3.1.5 OriginalUETR <OrgnUETR>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Universally unique identifier to provide the original end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

*Datatype:* "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 497

**2.4.3.1.6 OriginalInstructedAmount <OrgnInstdAmt>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money, as provided in the original transaction, to be moved between the debtor and the creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency, as ordered by the original initiating party.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 476

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**2.4.3.1.7 RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date at which the initiating party requests the clearing agent to process the payment.

Usage: This is the date on which the debtor's account is to be debited. If payment by cheque, the date when the cheque must be generated by the bank.

**RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>** contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 351 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		351
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		351

#### 2.4.3.1.8 RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date at which the creditor requests the amount of money to be collected from the debtor.

*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 495

#### 2.4.3.1.9 OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnITxRef>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Key elements used to identify the original transaction that is being referred to.

**OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>** contains the following elements (see "OriginalTransactionReference35" on page 376 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	379
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	±		379
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		379
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		380
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		380
	CreditorSchemeldentification <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		380
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C11, C13, C18, C19, C20, C21, C23, C24	380
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		382
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	383
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			383
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		384
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		384
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		384
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	384
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		385
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	385
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		386
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	386
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		387
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		388
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			388
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	390
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		391
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		391
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		391

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			391
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		392
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		392
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		393
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	393
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		393
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	394
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		394
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	395
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		395
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		395
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			396
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		396
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		396
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		396
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrcSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		396
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		397
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		397
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		397
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			397
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		397
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		398
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		398
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		398
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]	±		398
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		399
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		399
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	399
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		400
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	400
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		401

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	401
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		402
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	402
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		403
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		403

### 2.4.3.2 Interbank <IntrBk>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to reference the details of the original interbank payment transaction.

*Impacted by:* C16 "OriginalIdentificationRule"

**Interbank <IntrBk>** contains the following **UnderlyingPaymentTransaction6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalGroupInformation</b> <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]			23
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		23
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		23
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		23
	<b>OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel</b> <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		23
	<b>OriginalInstructionIdentification</b> <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		23
	<b>OriginalEndToEndIdentification</b> <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		24
	<b>OriginalTransactionIdentification</b> <OrgnlTxId>	[0..1]	Text		24
	<b>OriginalUETR</b> <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		24
	<b>OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount</b> <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	24
	<b>OriginalInterbankSettlementDate</b> <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		24
	<b>OriginalTransactionReference</b> <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]	±		25

#### Constraints

- **OriginalIdentificationRule**

Either OriginalInstructionIdentification, OriginalEndToEndIdentification, OriginalTransactionIdentification or OriginalUETR must be present.

Following Must be True

    /OriginalInstructionIdentification Must be present  
Or     /OriginalEndToEndIdentification Must be present

Or /OriginalTransactionIdentification Must be present  
 Or /OriginalUETR Must be present

#### 2.4.3.2.1 OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the original message.

**OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>** contains the following **UnderlyingGroupInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		23
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		23
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		23
	<b>OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel</b> <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		23

##### 2.4.3.2.1.1 OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Point to point reference, as assigned by the original instructing party, to unambiguously identify the original message.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

##### 2.4.3.2.1.2 OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the original message name identifier to which the message refers.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

##### 2.4.3.2.1.3 OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the original message was created.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 495

##### 2.4.3.2.1.4 OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original channel used for the delivery of the message, to allow the receiver of the request to locate the payment with greater ease.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

#### 2.4.3.2.2 OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original instructing party for the original instructed party, to unambiguously identify the original instruction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

#### 2.4.3.2.3 OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original transaction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

#### 2.4.3.2.4 OriginalTransactionIdentification <OrgnlTxId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

#### 2.4.3.2.5 OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Universally unique identifier to provide the original end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

*Datatype:* "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 497

#### 2.4.3.2.6 OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent, as provided in the original instruction.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 476

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 2.4.3.2.7 OriginalInterbankSettlementDate <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date, as provided in the original transaction, on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 495



#### **2.4.3.2.8 OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnITxRef>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Key elements used to identify the original transaction that is being referred to.

**OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>** contains the following elements (see "OriginalTransactionReference35" on page 376 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	379
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	±		379
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		379
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		380
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		380
	CreditorSchemeldentification <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		380
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C11, C13, C18, C19, C20, C21, C23, C24	380
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		382
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	383
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			383
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		384
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		384
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		384
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	384
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		385
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	385
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		386
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	386
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		387
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		388
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			388
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	390
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		391
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		391
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		391

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			391
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		392
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		392
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		393
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	393
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		393
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	394
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		394
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	395
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		395
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		395
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			396
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		396
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		396
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		396
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrcSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		396
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		397
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		397
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		397
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			397
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		397
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		398
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		398
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		398
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]	±		398
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		399
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		399
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	399
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		400
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	400
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		401

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	401
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		402
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	402
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		403
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		403

### 2.4.3.3 StatementEntry <StmntNtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reference details on the underlying statement cash entry.

**StatementEntry <StmntNtry>** contains the following elements (see "[UnderlyingStatementEntry3](#)" on page 366 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]	±		366
	OriginalStatementIdentification <OrgnlStmntId>	[0..1]	Text		366
	OriginalEntryIdentification <OrgnlNtryId>	[0..1]	Text		367
	OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		367

## 2.4.4 Justification <Justfn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Explains the reason why the case creator is unable to apply the instruction.

**Justification <Justfn>** contains one of the following **UnableToApplyJustification4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>AnyInformation</b> <AnyInf>	[1..1]	Indicator		29
Or	<b>MissingOrIncorrectInformation</b> <MssngOrIncrctInf>	[1..1]			29
	<b>AntiMoneyLaunderingRequest</b> <AMLReq>	[0..1]	Indicator		30
	<b>MissingInformation</b> <MssngInf>	[0..10]		C3	30
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			31
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		31
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		31
	<b>AdditionalMissingInformation</b> <AddtlMssngInf>	[0..1]	Text		31
	<b>IncorrectInformation</b> <IncrctInf>	[0..10]		C2	31
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			32
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		32
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		32
	<b>AdditionalIncorrectInformation</b> <AddtlIncrctInf>	[0..1]	Text		32
Or}	<b>PossibleDuplicateInstruction</b> <PssblDplctInstr>	[1..1]	Indicator		32

#### 2.4.4.1 AnyInformation <AnyInf>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether or not all available information on the underlying payment instruction is requested.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 498):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 2.4.4.2 MissingOrIncorrectInformation <MssngOrIncrctInf>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to indicate which information is missing or incorrect.

**MissingOrIncorrectInformation <MssngOrIncrctInf>** contains the following **MissingOrIncorrectData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AntiMoneyLaunderingRequest</b> <AMLReq>	[0..1]	Indicator		30
	<b>MissingInformation</b> <MssngInf>	[0..10]		C3	30
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			31
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		31
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		31
	<b>AdditionalMissingInformation</b> <AddtlMssngInf>	[0..1]	Text		31
	<b>IncorrectInformation</b> <IncrctInf>	[0..10]		C2	31
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			32
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		32
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		32
	<b>AdditionalIncorrectInformation</b> <AddtlIncrctInf>	[0..1]	Text		32

#### 2.4.4.2.1 AntiMoneyLaunderingRequest <AMLReq>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the request is related to an AML (Anti Money Laundering) investigation or not.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "AMLIndicator" on page 497):

- *Meaning When True:* Indicates that the investigation is related to an anti-money laundering investigation request.
- *Meaning When False:* Indicates that the investigation is not related to an anti-money laundering investigation request.

#### 2.4.4.2.2 MissingInformation <MssngInf>

*Presence:* [0..10]

*Definition:* Indicates the missing information.

*Impacted by:* C3 "AdditionalMissingInformationRule"

**MissingInformation <MssngInf>** contains the following **UnableToApplyMissing2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			31
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		31
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		31
	<b>AdditionalMissingInformation</b> <AddtlMssngInf>	[0..1]	Text		31

**Constraints**

- **AdditionalMissingInformationRule**

If Code is equal to NARR (Narrative), then AdditionalMissingInformation must be present.

On Condition

/Type/Code is within DataType <<Code>> ValidationRuleNarrative1Code

Following Must be True

/AdditionalMissingInformation Must be present

**2.4.4.2.2.1 Type <Tp>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies which data type is missing in the transaction.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **MissingData1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		31
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		31

**2.4.4.2.2.1.1 Code <Cd>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Missing data type, in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalUnableToApplyMissingData1Code" on page 489

**2.4.4.2.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Missing data type, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

**2.4.4.2.2.2 AdditionalMissingInformation <AddtlMssngInf>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Further details about the missing information.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 499

**2.4.4.2.2.3 IncorrectInformation <IncrrectInf>**

*Presence:* [0..10]

*Definition:* Indicates, in a coded form, the incorrect information.

*Impacted by:* C2 "AdditionalIncorrectInformationRule"

**IncorrectInformation <IncrctInf>** contains the following **UnableToApplyIncorrect2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[1..1]			32
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		32
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		32
	<b>AdditionalIncorrectInformation &lt;AddtlIncrctInf&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		32

#### Constraints

- **AdditionalIncorrectInformationRule**

If Code is equal to NARR (Narrative), then AdditionalIncorrectInformation must be present.

On Condition

/Type/Code is within DataType <<Code>> ValidationRuleNarrative1Code

Following Must be True

/AdditionalIncorrectInformation Must be present

#### 2.4.4.2.3.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies which data type is incorrect in the transaction.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **IncorrectData1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		32
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		32

#### 2.4.4.2.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Incorrect data type, in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalUnableToApplyIncorrectData1Code" on page 488

#### 2.4.4.2.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Incorrect data type, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

#### 2.4.4.2.3.2 AdditionalIncorrectInformation <AddtlIncrctInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Further details about the incorrect information.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 499

#### 2.4.4.3 PossibleDuplicateInstruction <PssblDplctInstr>

*Presence:* [1..1]



*Definition:* Indicates whether or not the referred item is a possible duplicate of a previous instruction or entry.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["TrueFalseIndicator"](#) on page 497):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

## 2.4.5 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* [C22 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1"](#) on page 376 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		376
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		376

### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 3 **camt.027.001.09 ClaimNonReceiptV09**

### 3.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

#### Scope

The ClaimNonReceipt message is sent by a case creator/case assigner to a case assignee.

This message is used to initiate an investigation for missing funds at the creditor (missing credit entry to its account) or at an agent along the processing chain (missing cover for a received payment instruction).

#### Usage

The claim non receipt case occurs in two situations:

- The creditor is expecting funds from a particular debtor and cannot find the corresponding credit entry on its account. In this situation, it is understood that the creditor will contact its debtor, and that the debtor will trigger the claim non receipt case on its behalf. A workflow where the creditor directly addresses a ClaimNonReceipt message to its account servicing institution is not retained;
- An agent in the processing chain cannot find a cover payment corresponding to a received payment instruction. In this situation, the agent may directly trigger the investigation by sending a ClaimNonReceipt message to the sender of the original payment instruction.

The ClaimNonReceipt message covers one and only one payment instruction at a time. If several expected payment instructions/cover instructions are found missing, then multiple ClaimNonReceipt messages must be sent.

Depending on the result of the investigation by a case assignee (incorrect routing, errors/omissions when processing the instruction or even the absence of an error) and the stage at which the payment instruction is being process, the claim non receipt case may lead to a:

- CustomerPaymentCancellationRequest or FIToFIPaymentCancellationRequest message, sent to the subsequent agent in the payment processing chain, if the original payment instruction has been incorrectly routed through the chain of agents. (This also implies that a new, corrected, payment instruction is issued);
- RequestToModifyPayment message, sent to the subsequent agent in the payment processing chain, if a truncation or omission has occurred during the processing of the original payment instruction.

If the above situations occur, the assignee wanting to request a payment cancellation or payment modification should first send out a ResolutionOfInvestigation with a confirmation status that indicates that either cancellation (CWFV) modification (MFWV) or unable to apply (UFWV) will follow. (See section on ResolutionOfInvestigation for more details).

In the cover is missing, the case assignee may also simply issue the omitted cover payment or when the initial cover information was incorrect, update the cover (through modification and/or cancellation as required) with the correction information provided in the ClaimNonReceipt message. The case assignee will issue a ResolutionOfInvestigation message with the CorrectionTransaction element mentioning the references of the cover payment.

The ClaimNonReceipt message may be forwarded to subsequent case assignees.

The ClaimNonReceipt message has the following main characteristics:

- Case identification: The case creator assigns a unique case identification. This information will be passed unchanged to subsequent case assignee(s);
- Underlying payment: The case creator refers to the underlying payment instruction for the unambiguous identification of the payment instruction. This identification needs to be updated by the subsequent case assigner(s) in order to match the one used with their case assignee(s);
- Missing cover indicator: The MissingCoverIndicator element distinguishes between a missing cover situation (when set to YES - true) or a missing funds situation (when set to NO - false);
- CoverCorrection: The CoverCorrection element allows the case assigner to provide corrected cover information, when these are incorrect in the underlying payment instruction for which the cover is issued.

#### Outline

The ClaimNonReceiptV09 MessageDefinition is composed of 6 MessageBuildingBlocks:

##### A. Assignment

Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

Usage: The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

##### B. Case

Identifies the investigation case.

##### C. Underlying

Identifies the payment instruction for which the Creditor has not received the funds.

Usage: In case of a missing cover, it must be the identification of the related payment instruction.

In case of a claim non receipt initiated by the debtor, it must be the identification of the instruction.

##### D. CoverDetails

Provides the cover related information of a claim non receipt investigation.

Usage:

The absence of the cover details means that the message is not a cover related investigation.

##### E. InstructionForAssignee

Further information related to the processing of the investigation that may need to be acted upon by the assignee.

##### F. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 3.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <ClnNonRct>	[1..1]			
	<b>Assignment</b> <Assgnmt>	[1..1]	±		39
	<b>Case</b> <Case>	[0..1]	±		39
	<b>Underlying</b> <Undrlyg>	[1..1]			40
{Or	<b>Initiation</b> <Initn>	[1..1]		C15, C17	42
	<b>OriginalGroupInformation</b> <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]			43
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		43
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		43
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		43
	<b>OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel</b> <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		43
	<b>OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification</b> <OrgnlPmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		43
	<b>OriginalInstructionIdentification</b> <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		44
	<b>OriginalEndToEndIdentification</b> <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		44
	<b>OriginalUETR</b> <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		44
	<b>OriginalInstructedAmount</b> <OrgnlInstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	44
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		44
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		45
	<b>OriginalTransactionReference</b> <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]	±		45
Or	<b>Interbank</b> <IntrBk>	[1..1]		C16	48
	<b>OriginalGroupInformation</b> <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]			49
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		49
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		49
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		49
	<b>OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel</b> <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		49
	<b>OriginalInstructionIdentification</b> <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		49
	<b>OriginalEndToEndIdentification</b> <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		50
	<b>OriginalTransactionIdentification</b> <OrgnlTxId>	[0..1]	Text		50
	<b>OriginalUETR</b> <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		50
	<b>OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount</b> <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	50

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalInterbankSettlementDate</b> <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		50
	<b>OriginalTransactionReference</b> <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]	±		51
Or}	<b>StatementEntry</b> <StmntNtry>	[1..1]	±		54
	<b>CoverDetails</b> <CoverDtls>	[0..1]			54
	<b>MissingCoverIndicator</b> <MssngCoverInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		55
	<b>CoverCorrection</b> <CoverCrctn>	[0..1]		C12, C14	55
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		56
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	56
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		57
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	57
	<b>InstructionForAssignee</b> <InstrForAssgne>	[0..1]			58
	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		58
	<b>InstructionInformation</b> <InstrInf>	[0..1]	Text		58
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C22	58

### 3.3 Constraints

#### C1 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### C2 AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule

If AmendmentIndicator is false, then AmendmentInformationDetails is not allowed.

#### C3 AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule

If AmendmentIndicator is true, then AmendmentInformationDetails must be present.

#### C4 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

#### C5 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**C6 Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**C7 CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**C8 IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

**C9 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

**C10 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

**C11 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

**C12 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

**C13 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

**C14 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

**C15 OriginalIdentificationRule**

Either OriginalInstructionIdentification, OriginalEndToEndIdentification or OriginalUETR must be present.

**C16 OriginalIdentificationRule**

Either OriginalInstructionIdentification, OriginalEndToEndIdentification, OriginalTransactionIdentification or OriginalUETR must be present.

**C17 OriginalRequestedDateRule**

Either RequestedExecutionDate or RequestedCollectionDate must be present.

**C18 SettlementMethodAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

**C19 SettlementMethodClearingRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.

**C20 SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

**C21 SettlementMethodCoverRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

**C22 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

**C23 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

**C24 ThirdReimbursementAgentRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

## 3.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 3.4.1 Assignment <Assgnmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

*Usage:* The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

**Assignment <Assgnmt>** contains the following elements (see "[CaseAssignment5](#)" on page 368 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		369
	Assigner <Assgnr>	[1..1]	±		369
	Assignee <Assgne>	[1..1]	±		369
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		369

### 3.4.2 Case <Case>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the investigation case.

**Case <Case>** contains the following elements (see "Case5" on page 370 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		370
	Creator <Cretr>	[1..1]	±		370
	ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		370

### 3.4.3 Underlying <Undrlyg>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the payment instruction for which the Creditor has not received the funds.

*Usage:* In case of a missing cover, it must be the identification of the related payment instruction.

In case of a claim non receipt initiated by the debtor, it must be the identification of the instruction.



**Underlying <Undrlyg>** contains one of the following **UnderlyingTransaction7Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Initiation</b> <Initn>	[1..1]		C15, C17	42
	<b>OriginalGroupInformation</b> <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]			43
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		43
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		43
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		43
	<b>OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel</b> <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		43
	<b>OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification</b> <OrgnlPmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		43
	<b>OriginalInstructionIdentification</b> <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		44
	<b>OriginalEndToEndIdentification</b> <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		44
	<b>OriginalUETR</b> <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		44
	<b>OriginalInstructedAmount</b> <OrgnlInstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	44
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		44
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		45
	<b>OriginalTransactionReference</b> <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]	±		45
Or	<b>Interbank</b> <IntrBk>	[1..1]		C16	48
	<b>OriginalGroupInformation</b> <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]			49
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		49
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		49
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		49
	<b>OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel</b> <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		49
	<b>OriginalInstructionIdentification</b> <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		49
	<b>OriginalEndToEndIdentification</b> <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		50
	<b>OriginalTransactionIdentification</b> <OrgnlTxId>	[0..1]	Text		50
	<b>OriginalUETR</b> <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		50
	<b>OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount</b> <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	50
	<b>OriginalInterbankSettlementDate</b> <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		50
	<b>OriginalTransactionReference</b> <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]	±		51

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	<b>StatementEntry</b> <StmntNtry>	[1..1]	±		54

### 3.4.3.1 Initiation <Initn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to reference the details of the original payment initiation.

*Impacted by:* C15 "OriginalIdentificationRule", C17 "OriginalRequestedDateRule"

**Initiation <Initn>** contains the following **UnderlyingPaymentInstruction7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalGroupInformation</b> <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]			43
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		43
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		43
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		43
	<b>OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel</b> <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		43
	<b>OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification</b> <OrgnlPmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		43
	<b>OriginalInstructionIdentification</b> <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		44
	<b>OriginalEndToEndIdentification</b> <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		44
	<b>OriginalUETR</b> <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		44
	<b>OriginalInstructedAmount</b> <OrgnlInstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	44
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		44
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		45
	<b>OriginalTransactionReference</b> <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]	±		45

#### Constraints

- **OriginalIdentificationRule**

Either OriginalInstructionIdentification, OriginalEndToEndIdentification or OriginalUETR must be present.

Following Must be True

```

/OriginalInstructionIdentification Must be present
Or   /OriginalEndToEndIdentification Must be present
Or   /OriginalUETR Must be present

```

- **OriginalRequestedDateRule**

Either RequestedExecutionDate or RequestedCollectionDate must be present.

Following Must be True

```

/RequestedExecutionDate Must be present
Or   /RequestedCollectionDate Must be present

```

**3.4.3.1.1 OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the original message.**OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>** contains the following **UnderlyingGroupInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		43
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		43
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		43
	<b>OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel</b> <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		43

**3.4.3.1.1.1 OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Point to point reference, as assigned by the original instructing party, to unambiguously identify the original message.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501**3.4.3.1.1.2 OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the original message name identifier to which the message refers.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501**3.4.3.1.1.3 OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date and time at which the original message was created.*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 495**3.4.3.1.1.4 OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original channel used for the delivery of the message, to allow the receiver of the request to locate the payment with greater ease.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501**3.4.3.1.2 OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification <OrgnlPmtInfId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original sending party, to unambiguously identify the original payment information group.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

#### 3.4.3.1.3 OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original instructing party for the original instructed party, to unambiguously identify the original instruction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

#### 3.4.3.1.4 OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original transaction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

#### 3.4.3.1.5 OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Universally unique identifier to provide the original end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

*Datatype:* "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 497

#### 3.4.3.1.6 OriginalInstructedAmount <OrgnlInstdAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money, as provided in the original transaction, to be moved between the debtor and the creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency, as ordered by the original initiating party.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 476

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 3.4.3.1.7 RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date at which the initiating party requests the clearing agent to process the payment.

Usage: This is the date on which the debtor's account is to be debited. If payment by cheque, the date when the cheque must be generated by the bank.

**RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 351 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		351
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		351

#### 3.4.3.1.8 RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date at which the creditor requests the amount of money to be collected from the debtor.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 495

#### 3.4.3.1.9 OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnITxRef>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Key elements used to identify the original transaction that is being referred to.

**OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>** contains the following elements (see "OriginalTransactionReference35" on page 376 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	379
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	±		379
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		379
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		380
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		380
	CreditorSchemeldentification <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		380
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C11, C13, C18, C19, C20, C21, C23, C24	380
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		382
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	383
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			383
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		384
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		384
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		384
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	384
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		385
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	385
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		386
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	386
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		387
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		388
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			388
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	390
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		391
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		391
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		391

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			391
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		392
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		392
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		393
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	393
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		393
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	394
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		394
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	395
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		395
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		395
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			396
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		396
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		396
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		396
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrcSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		396
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		397
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		397
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		397
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			397
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		397
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		398
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		398
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		398
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]	±		398
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		399
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		399
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	399
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		400
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	400
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		401

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	401
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		402
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	402
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		403
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		403

### 3.4.3.2 Interbank <IntrBk>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to reference the details of the original interbank payment transaction.

*Impacted by:* C16 "OriginalIdentificationRule"

**Interbank <IntrBk>** contains the following **UnderlyingPaymentTransaction6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalGroupInformation</b> <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]			49
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		49
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		49
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		49
	<b>OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel</b> <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		49
	<b>OriginalInstructionIdentification</b> <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		49
	<b>OriginalEndToEndIdentification</b> <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		50
	<b>OriginalTransactionIdentification</b> <OrgnlTxId>	[0..1]	Text		50
	<b>OriginalUETR</b> <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		50
	<b>OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount</b> <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	50
	<b>OriginalInterbankSettlementDate</b> <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		50
	<b>OriginalTransactionReference</b> <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]	±		51

#### Constraints

- **OriginalIdentificationRule**

Either OriginalInstructionIdentification, OriginalEndToEndIdentification, OriginalTransactionIdentification or OriginalUETR must be present.

Following Must be True

    /OriginalInstructionIdentification Must be present  
Or     /OriginalEndToEndIdentification Must be present



Or /OriginalTransactionIdentification Must be present  
 Or /OriginalUETR Must be present

### 3.4.3.2.1 OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the original message.

**OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>** contains the following **UnderlyingGroupInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		49
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		49
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		49
	<b>OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel</b> <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		49

#### 3.4.3.2.1.1 OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Point to point reference, as assigned by the original instructing party, to unambiguously identify the original message.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

#### 3.4.3.2.1.2 OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the original message name identifier to which the message refers.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

#### 3.4.3.2.1.3 OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the original message was created.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 495

#### 3.4.3.2.1.4 OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original channel used for the delivery of the message, to allow the receiver of the request to locate the payment with greater ease.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

### 3.4.3.2.2 OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original instructing party for the original instructed party, to unambiguously identify the original instruction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

### 3.4.3.2.3 OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original transaction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

### 3.4.3.2.4 OriginalTransactionIdentification <OrgnlTxId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

### 3.4.3.2.5 OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Universally unique identifier to provide the original end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

*Datatype:* "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 497

### 3.4.3.2.6 OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent, as provided in the original instruction.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 476

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

### 3.4.3.2.7 OriginalInterbankSettlementDate <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date, as provided in the original transaction, on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 495

**3.4.3.2.8 OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnITxRef>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Key elements used to identify the original transaction that is being referred to.

**OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>** contains the following elements (see "OriginalTransactionReference35" on page 376 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	379
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	±		379
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		379
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		380
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		380
	CreditorSchemeldentification <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		380
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C11, C13, C18, C19, C20, C21, C23, C24	380
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		382
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	383
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			383
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		384
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		384
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		384
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	384
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		385
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	385
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		386
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	386
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		387
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		388
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			388
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	390
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		391
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		391
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		391

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			391
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		392
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		392
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		393
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	393
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		393
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	394
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		394
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	395
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		395
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		395
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			396
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		396
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		396
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		396
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrcSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		396
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		397
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		397
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		397
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			397
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		397
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		398
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		398
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		398
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]	±		398
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		399
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		399
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	399
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		400
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	400
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		401

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	401
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		402
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	402
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		403
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		403

### 3.4.3.3 StatementEntry <StmntNtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reference details on the underlying statement cash entry.

**StatementEntry <StmntNtry>** contains the following elements (see "[UnderlyingStatementEntry3](#)" on page 366 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]	±		366
	OriginalStatementIdentification <OrgnlStmntId>	[0..1]	Text		366
	OriginalEntryIdentification <OrgnlNtryId>	[0..1]	Text		367
	OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		367

### 3.4.4 CoverDetails <CoverDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides the cover related information of a claim non receipt investigation.

Usage:

The absence of the cover details means that the message is not a cover related investigation.

**CoverDetails <CoverDtls>** contains the following **MissingCover5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MissingCoverIndicator</b> <MssngCoverInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		55
	<b>CoverCorrection</b> <CoverCrrctn>	[0..1]		C12, C14	55
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		56
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	56
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		57
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	57

#### 3.4.4.1 MissingCoverIndicator <MssngCoverInd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether or not the claim is related to a missing cover.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 498):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 3.4.4.2 CoverCorrection <CoverCrrctn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements provided to update incorrect settlement information for the cover related to the received payment instruction.

*Impacted by:* C12 "InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C14 "InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule"

**CoverCorrection <CoverCrrctn>** contains the following **SettlementInstruction13** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		56
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	56
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		57
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	57

#### Constraints

- **InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition  
 /InstructedReimbursementAgent is absent  
 Following Must be True  
 /InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- **InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition  
 /InstructingReimbursementAgent is absent  
 Following Must be True  
 /InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

#### 3.4.4.2.1 InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agent through which the instructing agent will reimburse the instructed agent.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

**InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 360 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		360
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		361

#### 3.4.4.2.2 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructing reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by:* [C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

**InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 336 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		337
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		337
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	337
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		338
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		338



**Constraints**

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
     /Identification Must be present  
 Or     /Proxy Must be present

**3.4.4.2.3 InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

*Usage:* If InstructedReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

*Usage:* If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

**InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 360 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		360
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		361

**3.4.4.2.4 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructed reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by:* [C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

**InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 336 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		337
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		337
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	337
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		338
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		338

**Constraints**

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
     /Identification Must be present  
 Or     /Proxy Must be present

### 3.4.5 InstructionForAssignee <InstrForAssgne>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Further information related to the processing of the investigation that may need to be acted upon by the assignee.

**InstructionForAssignee <InstrForAssgne>** contains the following **InstructionForAssignee1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[0..1]	CodeSet		58
	<b>InstructionInformation &lt;InstrInf&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		58

#### 3.4.5.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Coded information related to the processing of the investigation instruction, provided by the assigner, and intended for the assignee.

*Datatype:* "ExternalAgentInstruction1Code" on page 482

#### 3.4.5.2 InstructionInformation <InstrInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Further information complementing the coded instruction or instruction to the assignee.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 499

### 3.4.6 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C22 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 376 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		376
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		376

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 4 **camt.028.001.11** **AdditionalPaymentInformationV11**

### 4.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

#### Scope

The AdditionalPaymentInformation message is sent by an account servicing institution to an account owner.

This message is used to provide additional or corrected information on a payment instruction or statement entry, in order to allow reconciliation.

#### Usage

The AdditionalPaymentInformation message provides elements which are usually not reported in a statement or advice (for example full remittance information or identification of parties other than the account servicing institution and the account owner). It complements information about a payment instruction that has already been received, in the form of one or several entries of the original payment instruction.

The AdditionalPaymentInformation message covers one and only one original payment instruction. If several payment instructions need further details, multiple AdditionalPaymentInformation messages must be used, one for each of the payment instructions.

The AdditionalPaymentInformation message may be used as a result of two investigation processes and in a way outlined below.

- A ClaimNonReceipt workflow raised by the creditor or recipient of the payment: This means that the payment instruction has reached the creditor or beneficiary. The account owner needs further details or correct information for its reconciliation processes. The AdditionalPaymentInformation can be used to provide the missing information;

- A RequestToModifyPayment workflow raised by the debtor or one of the intermediate agents upstream: When the payment instruction has reached its intended recipient and the modification does not affect the accounting at the account servicing institution, this AdditionalPaymentInformation message allows the account owner to receive further particulars or correct information about a payment instruction or an entry passed to its account.

The AdditionalPayment Information message cannot be used to trigger a request for modification of a payment instruction activity. A RequestToModifyPayment message must be used. In other words, if a debtor or one of intermediate agent (excluding the account servicing institution of the creditor) realises the some information was missing in the original payment instruction, he should not use an AdditionalPaymentInformation but instead a RequestToModifyPayment message.

It is assumed that when an account servicing institution sends out an AdditionalPaymentInformation message, the institution is fairly confident that this will resolve the case. Therefore it does not need to wait for a Resolution Of Investigation message. Neither does the account owner, or whoever receives the additional information, need to send back a ResolutionOfInvestigation message. Positive resolution in this case is implicit. Both parties are expected to close the case. In the event that the problem does not go away, a party can re-open the case.

#### Outline

The AdditionalPaymentInformationV11 MessageDefinition is composed of 5 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Assignment

Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

Usage: The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

B. Case

Identifies the investigation case.

C. Underlying

Identifies the underlying payment instruction.

D. Information

Additional information to the underlying payment instruction.

E. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 4.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <AddtlPmtInf>	[1..1]			
	<b>Assignment</b> <Assgnmt>	[1..1]	±		68
	<b>Case</b> <Case>	[0..1]	±		68
	<b>Underlying</b> <Undrlyg>	[1..1]			68
{Or	<b>Initiation</b> <Initn>	[1..1]		C21, C23	70
	<b>OriginalGroupInformation</b> <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]			71
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		71
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		71
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		71
	<b>OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel</b> <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		71
	<b>OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification</b> <OrgnlPmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		71
	<b>OriginalInstructionIdentification</b> <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		72
	<b>OriginalEndToEndIdentification</b> <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		72
	<b>OriginalUETR</b> <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		72
	<b>OriginalInstructedAmount</b> <OrgnlInstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	72
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		72
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		73
	<b>OriginalTransactionReference</b> <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]	±		73
Or	<b>Interbank</b> <IntrBk>	[1..1]		C22	76
	<b>OriginalGroupInformation</b> <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]			77
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		77
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		77
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		77
	<b>OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel</b> <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		77
	<b>OriginalInstructionIdentification</b> <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		77
	<b>OriginalEndToEndIdentification</b> <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		78
	<b>OriginalTransactionIdentification</b> <OrgnlTxId>	[0..1]	Text		78
	<b>OriginalUETR</b> <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		78
	<b>OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount</b> <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	78

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalInterbankSettlementDate</b> <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		78
	<b>OriginalTransactionReference</b> <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]	±		79
Or}	<b>StatementEntry</b> <StmntNtry>	[1..1]	±		82
	<b>Information</b> <Inf>	[1..1]		C7, C9, C15, C16, C17, C18, C19, C20, C24, C26, C27, C28, C29, C25	82
	<b>InstructionIdentification</b> <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		86
	<b>EndToEndIdentification</b> <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		87
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		87
	<b>PaymentTypeInfo</b> <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		87
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		88
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		88
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		88
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	±		89
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	89
	<b>ChargeBearer</b> <ChrgBr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		89
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		90
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		90
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	91
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		91
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	91
	<b>SettlementInformation</b> <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C13, C14, C30, C31, C32, C33, C35, C36	92
	<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		94

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	95
	<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			95
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		96
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		96
	<b>InstructioningReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		96
	<b>InstructioningReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	96
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		97
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	97
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		98
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	98
	<b>IntermediaryAgent1</b> <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		99
	<b>IntermediaryAgent1Account</b> <IntrmyAgt1Acct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	99
	<b>IntermediaryAgent2</b> <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		100
	<b>IntermediaryAgent2Account</b> <IntrmyAgt2Acct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	100
	<b>IntermediaryAgent3</b> <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		101
	<b>IntermediaryAgent3Account</b> <IntrmyAgt3Acct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	101
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		102
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	102
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		103
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	103
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		104
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		104
	<b>InstructionForDebtorAgent</b> <InstrForDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	Text		105
	<b>PreviousInstructioningAgent1</b> <PrvsInstgAgt1>	[0..1]	±		105
	<b>PreviousInstructioningAgent1Account</b> <PrvsInstgAgt1Acct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	105
	<b>PreviousInstructioningAgent2</b> <PrvsInstgAgt2>	[0..1]	±		106
	<b>PreviousInstructioningAgent2Account</b> <PrvsInstgAgt2Acct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	106



Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PreviousInstructingAgent3</b> <PrvsInstgAgt3>	[0..1]	±		107
	<b>PreviousInstructingAgent3Account</b> <PrvsInstgAgt3Acct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	107
	<b>InstructionForNextAgent</b> <InstrForNxtAgt>	[0..*]			108
	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		108
	<b>InstructionInformation</b> <InstrInf>	[0..1]	Text		108
	<b>InstructionForCreditorAgent</b> <InstrForCdtrAgt>	[0..*]	±		109
	<b>RelatedRemittanceInformation</b> <RltdRmtInf>	[0..10]	±		109
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]	±		109
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C34	109

## 4.3 Constraints

### C1 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C2 AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule

If AmendmentIndicator is false, then AmendmentInformationDetails is not allowed.

### C3 AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule

If AmendmentIndicator is true, then AmendmentInformationDetails must be present.

### C4 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C5 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C6 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### C7 CreditorAgentAccountRule

If CreditorAgentAccount is present, then CreditorAgent must be present.

### C8 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**C9 DebtorAgentAccountRule**

If DebtorAgentAccount is present, then DebtorAgent must be present.

**C10 IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

**C11 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

**C12 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

**C13 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

**C14 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

**C15 IntermediaryAgent1AccountRule**

If IntermediaryAgent1Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 must be present.

**C16 IntermediaryAgent1Rule**

If IntermediaryAgent1 is present, then CreditorAgent must be present.

**C17 IntermediaryAgent2AccountRule**

If IntermediaryAgent2Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent2 must be present.

**C18 IntermediaryAgent2Rule**

If IntermediaryAgent2 is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 must be present.

**C19 IntermediaryAgent3AccountRule**

If IntermediaryAgent3Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent3 must be present.

**C20 IntermediaryAgent3Rule**

If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then IntermediaryAgent2 must be present.

**C21 OriginalIdentificationRule**

Either OriginalInstructionIdentification, OriginalEndToEndIdentification or OriginalUETR must be present.

**C22 OriginalIdentificationRule**

Either OriginalInstructionIdentification, OriginalEndToEndIdentification, OriginalTransactionIdentification or OriginalUETR must be present.

**C23 OriginalRequestedDateRule**

Either RequestedExecutionDate or RequestedCollectionDate must be present.

**C24 PreviousInstructingAgent1AccountRule**

If PreviousInstructingAgent1Account is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent1 must be present.

**C25 PreviousInstructingAgent1Guideline**

It is recommended that, when present, PreviousInstructingAgent1 is the closest to the DebtorAgent in the payment chain.

**C26 PreviousInstructingAgent2AccountRule**

If PreviousInstructingAgent2Account is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent2 must be present.

**C27 PreviousInstructingAgent2Rule**

If PreviousInstructingAgent2 is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent1 must be present.

**C28 PreviousInstructingAgent3AccountRule**

If PreviousInstructingAgent3Account is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent3 must be present.

**C29 PreviousInstructingAgent3Rule**

If PreviousInstructingAgent3 is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent2 must be present.

**C30 SettlementMethodAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

**C31 SettlementMethodClearingRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.

**C32 SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

**C33 SettlementMethodCoverRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

**C34 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

**C35 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

**C36 ThirdReimbursementAgentRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

## 4.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 4.4.1 Assignment <Assgnmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

*Usage:* The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

**Assignment <Assgnmt>** contains the following elements (see "[CaseAssignment5](#)" on page 368 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		369
	Assigner <Assgnr>	[1..1]	±		369
	Assignee <Assgne>	[1..1]	±		369
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		369

### 4.4.2 Case <Case>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the investigation case.

**Case <Case>** contains the following elements (see "[Case5](#)" on page 370 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		370
	Creator <Cretr>	[1..1]	±		370
	ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		370

### 4.4.3 Underlying <Undrlyg>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the underlying payment instruction.

**Underlying <Undrlyg>** contains one of the following **UnderlyingTransaction7Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Initiation</b> <Initn>	[1..1]		C21, C23	70
	<b>OriginalGroupInformation</b> <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]			71
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		71
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		71
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		71
	<b>OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel</b> <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		71
	<b>OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification</b> <OrgnlPmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		71
	<b>OriginalInstructionIdentification</b> <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		72
	<b>OriginalEndToEndIdentification</b> <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		72
	<b>OriginalUETR</b> <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		72
	<b>OriginalInstructedAmount</b> <OrgnlInstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	72
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		72
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		73
	<b>OriginalTransactionReference</b> <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]	±		73
Or	<b>Interbank</b> <IntrBk>	[1..1]		C22	76
	<b>OriginalGroupInformation</b> <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]			77
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		77
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		77
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		77
	<b>OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel</b> <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		77
	<b>OriginalInstructionIdentification</b> <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		77
	<b>OriginalEndToEndIdentification</b> <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		78
	<b>OriginalTransactionIdentification</b> <OrgnlTxId>	[0..1]	Text		78
	<b>OriginalUETR</b> <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		78
	<b>OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount</b> <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	78
	<b>OriginalInterbankSettlementDate</b> <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		78
	<b>OriginalTransactionReference</b> <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]	±		79

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	<b>StatementEntry</b> <StmntNtry>	[1..1]	±		82

#### 4.4.3.1 Initiation <Initn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to reference the details of the original payment initiation.

*Impacted by:* C21 "OriginalIdentificationRule", C23 "OriginalRequestedDateRule"

**Initiation <Initn>** contains the following **UnderlyingPaymentInstruction7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalGroupInformation</b> <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]			71
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		71
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		71
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		71
	<b>OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel</b> <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		71
	<b>OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification</b> <OrgnlPmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		71
	<b>OriginalInstructionIdentification</b> <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		72
	<b>OriginalEndToEndIdentification</b> <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		72
	<b>OriginalUETR</b> <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		72
	<b>OriginalInstructedAmount</b> <OrgnlInstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	72
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		72
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		73
	<b>OriginalTransactionReference</b> <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]	±		73

#### Constraints

- **OriginalIdentificationRule**

Either OriginalInstructionIdentification, OriginalEndToEndIdentification or OriginalUETR must be present.

Following Must be True

```

/OriginalInstructionIdentification Must be present
Or    /OriginalEndToEndIdentification Must be present
Or    /OriginalUETR Must be present

```

- **OriginalRequestedDateRule**

Either RequestedExecutionDate or RequestedCollectionDate must be present.

Following Must be True

```

/RequestedExecutionDate Must be present
Or    /RequestedCollectionDate Must be present

```

**4.4.3.1.1 OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the original message.**OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>** contains the following **UnderlyingGroupInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		71
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		71
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		71
	<b>OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel</b> <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		71

**4.4.3.1.1.1 OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Point to point reference, as assigned by the original instructing party, to unambiguously identify the original message.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501**4.4.3.1.1.2 OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the original message name identifier to which the message refers.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501**4.4.3.1.1.3 OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date and time at which the original message was created.*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 495**4.4.3.1.1.4 OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original channel used for the delivery of the message, to allow the receiver of the request to locate the payment with greater ease.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501**4.4.3.1.2 OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification <OrgnlPmtInfId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original sending party, to unambiguously identify the original payment information group.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

#### 4.4.3.1.3 OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnInstrId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original instructing party for the original instructed party, to unambiguously identify the original instruction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

#### 4.4.3.1.4 OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnEndToEndId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original transaction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

#### 4.4.3.1.5 OriginalUETR <OrgnUETR>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Universally unique identifier to provide the original end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

*Datatype:* "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 497

#### 4.4.3.1.6 OriginalInstructedAmount <OrgnInstdAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money, as provided in the original transaction, to be moved between the debtor and the creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency, as ordered by the original initiating party.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 476

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 4.4.3.1.7 RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date at which the initiating party requests the clearing agent to process the payment.

Usage: This is the date on which the debtor's account is to be debited. If payment by cheque, the date when the cheque must be generated by the bank.



**RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 351 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		351
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		351

#### 4.4.3.1.8 RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date at which the creditor requests the amount of money to be collected from the debtor.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 495

#### 4.4.3.1.9 OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnITxRef>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Key elements used to identify the original transaction that is being referred to.

**OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>** contains the following elements (see "OriginalTransactionReference35" on page 376 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	379
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	±		379
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		379
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		380
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		380
	CreditorSchemeldentification <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		380
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C11, C13, C18, C19, C20, C21, C23, C24	380
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		382
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	383
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			383
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		384
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		384
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		384
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	384
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		385
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	385
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		386
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	386
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		387
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		388
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			388
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	390
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		391
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		391
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		391

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			391
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		392
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		392
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		393
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	393
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		393
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	394
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		394
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	395
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		395
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		395
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			396
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		396
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		396
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		396
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrcSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		396
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		397
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		397
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		397
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			397
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		397
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		398
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		398
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		398
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]	±		398
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		399
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		399
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	399
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		400
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	400
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		401

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	401
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		402
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	402
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		403
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		403

#### 4.4.3.2 Interbank <IntrBk>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to reference the details of the original interbank payment transaction.

Impacted by: C22 "OriginalIdentificationRule"

Interbank <IntrBk> contains the following **UnderlyingPaymentTransaction6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalGroupInformation</b> <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]			77
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		77
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		77
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		77
	<b>OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel</b> <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		77
	<b>OriginalInstructionIdentification</b> <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		77
	<b>OriginalEndToEndIdentification</b> <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		78
	<b>OriginalTransactionIdentification</b> <OrgnlTxId>	[0..1]	Text		78
	<b>OriginalUETR</b> <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		78
	<b>OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount</b> <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	78
	<b>OriginalInterbankSettlementDate</b> <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		78
	<b>OriginalTransactionReference</b> <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]	±		79

#### Constraints

- **OriginalIdentificationRule**

Either OriginalInstructionIdentification, OriginalEndToEndIdentification, OriginalTransactionIdentification or OriginalUETR must be present.

Following Must be True

    /OriginalInstructionIdentification Must be present  
Or     /OriginalEndToEndIdentification Must be present

Or /OriginalTransactionIdentification Must be present  
 Or /OriginalUETR Must be present

#### 4.4.3.2.1 OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the original message.

**OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>** contains the following **UnderlyingGroupInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		77
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		77
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		77
	<b>OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel</b> <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		77

##### 4.4.3.2.1.1 OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Point to point reference, as assigned by the original instructing party, to unambiguously identify the original message.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

##### 4.4.3.2.1.2 OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the original message name identifier to which the message refers.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

##### 4.4.3.2.1.3 OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the original message was created.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 495

##### 4.4.3.2.1.4 OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original channel used for the delivery of the message, to allow the receiver of the request to locate the payment with greater ease.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

#### 4.4.3.2.2 OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original instructing party for the original instructed party, to unambiguously identify the original instruction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

#### 4.4.3.2.3 OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original transaction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

#### 4.4.3.2.4 OriginalTransactionIdentification <OrgnlTxId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

#### 4.4.3.2.5 OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Universally unique identifier to provide the original end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

*Datatype:* "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 497

#### 4.4.3.2.6 OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent, as provided in the original instruction.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 476

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 4.4.3.2.7 OriginalInterbankSettlementDate <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date, as provided in the original transaction, on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 495

**4.4.3.2.8 OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnITxRef>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Key elements used to identify the original transaction that is being referred to.

**OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>** contains the following elements (see "OriginalTransactionReference35" on page 376 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	379
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	±		379
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		379
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		380
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		380
	CreditorSchemeldentification <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		380
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C11, C13, C18, C19, C20, C21, C23, C24	380
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		382
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	383
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			383
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		384
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		384
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		384
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	384
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		385
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	385
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		386
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	386
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		387
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		388
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			388
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	390
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		391
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		391
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		391



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			391
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		392
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		392
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		393
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	393
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		393
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	394
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		394
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	395
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		395
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		395
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			396
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		396
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		396
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		396
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrcSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		396
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		397
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		397
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		397
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			397
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		397
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		398
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		398
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		398
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]	±		398
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		399
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		399
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	399
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		400
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	400
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		401

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	401
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		402
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	402
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		403
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		403

#### 4.4.3.3 StatementEntry <StmntNtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reference details on the underlying statement cash entry.

**StatementEntry <StmntNtry>** contains the following elements (see ["UnderlyingStatementEntry3"](#) on page 366 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]	±		366
	OriginalStatementIdentification <OrgnlStmntId>	[0..1]	Text		366
	OriginalEntryIdentification <OrgnlNtryId>	[0..1]	Text		367
	OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		367

#### 4.4.4 Information <Inf>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Additional information to the underlying payment instruction.

*Impacted by:* [C7 "CreditorAgentAccountRule"](#), [C9 "DebtorAgentAccountRule"](#), [C15](#)

["IntermediaryAgent1AccountRule"](#), [C16 "IntermediaryAgent1Rule"](#), [C17](#)

["IntermediaryAgent2AccountRule"](#), [C18 "IntermediaryAgent2Rule"](#), [C19](#)

["IntermediaryAgent3AccountRule"](#), [C20 "IntermediaryAgent3Rule"](#), [C24](#)

["PreviousInstructingAgent1AccountRule"](#), [C26 "PreviousInstructingAgent2AccountRule"](#), [C27](#)

["PreviousInstructingAgent2Rule"](#), [C28 "PreviousInstructingAgent3AccountRule"](#), [C29](#)

["PreviousInstructingAgent3Rule"](#), [C25 "PreviousInstructingAgent1Guideline"](#)

Information <Inf> contains the following PaymentComplementaryInformation10 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>InstructionIdentification</b> <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		86
	<b>EndToEndIdentification</b> <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		87
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		87
	<b>PaymentTypeInfoInformation</b> <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		87
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		88
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		88
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		88
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	±		89
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	89
	<b>ChargeBearer</b> <ChrgBr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		89
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		90
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		90
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	91
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		91
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	91
	<b>SettlementInformation</b> <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C13, C14, C30, C31, C32, C33, C35, C36	92
	<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		94
	<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	95
	<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			95
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		96
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		96
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		96
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	96
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		97
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	97

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		98
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	98
	<b>IntermediaryAgent1</b> <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		99
	<b>IntermediaryAgent1Account</b> <IntrmyAgt1Acct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	99
	<b>IntermediaryAgent2</b> <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		100
	<b>IntermediaryAgent2Account</b> <IntrmyAgt2Acct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	100
	<b>IntermediaryAgent3</b> <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		101
	<b>IntermediaryAgent3Account</b> <IntrmyAgt3Acct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	101
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		102
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	102
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		103
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	103
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		104
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		104
	<b>InstructionForDebtorAgent</b> <InstrForDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	Text		105
	<b>PreviousInstructingAgent1</b> <PrvsInstgAgt1>	[0..1]	±		105
	<b>PreviousInstructingAgent1Account</b> <PrvsInstgAgt1Acct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	105
	<b>PreviousInstructingAgent2</b> <PrvsInstgAgt2>	[0..1]	±		106
	<b>PreviousInstructingAgent2Account</b> <PrvsInstgAgt2Acct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	106
	<b>PreviousInstructingAgent3</b> <PrvsInstgAgt3>	[0..1]	±		107
	<b>PreviousInstructingAgent3Account</b> <PrvsInstgAgt3Acct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	107
	<b>InstructionForNextAgent</b> <InstrForNxtAgt>	[0..*]			108
	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		108
	<b>InstructionInformation</b> <InstrInf>	[0..1]	Text		108
	<b>InstructionForCreditorAgent</b> <InstrForCdtrAgt>	[0..*]	±		109
	<b>RelatedRemittanceInformation</b> <RltdRmtInf>	[0..10]	±		109
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]	±		109

**Constraints**

- **CreditorAgentAccountRule**

If CreditorAgentAccount is present, then CreditorAgent must be present.

On Condition

/CreditorAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/CreditorAgentAccount Must be absent

- **DebtorAgentAccountRule**

If DebtorAgentAccount is present, then DebtorAgent must be present.

On Condition

/DebtorAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/DebtorAgentAccount Must be absent

- **IntermediaryAgent1AccountRule**

If IntermediaryAgent1Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 must be present.

On Condition

/IntermediaryAgent1 is absent

Following Must be True

/IntermediaryAgent1Account Must be absent

- **IntermediaryAgent1Rule**

If IntermediaryAgent1 is present, then CreditorAgent must be present.

On Condition

/IntermediaryAgent1 is present

Following Must be True

/CreditorAgent Must be present

- **IntermediaryAgent2AccountRule**

If IntermediaryAgent2Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent2 must be present.

On Condition

/IntermediaryAgent2 is absent

Following Must be True

/IntermediaryAgent2Account Must be absent

- **IntermediaryAgent2Rule**

If IntermediaryAgent2 is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 must be present.

On Condition

/IntermediaryAgent2 is present

Following Must be True

/IntermediaryAgent1 Must be present

- **IntermediaryAgent3AccountRule**

If IntermediaryAgent3Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent3 must be present.

On Condition

/IntermediaryAgent3 is absent

Following Must be True

/IntermediaryAgent3Account Must be absent

- **IntermediaryAgent3Rule**

If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then IntermediaryAgent2 must be present.

On Condition

/IntermediaryAgent3 is present

Following Must be True  
 /IntermediaryAgent2 Must be present

- **PreviousInstructingAgent1AccountRule**

If PreviousInstructingAgent1Account is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent1 must be present.

On Condition  
 /PreviousInstructingAgent1 is absent  
 Following Must be True  
 /PreviousInstructingAgent1Account Must be absent

- **PreviousInstructingAgent1Guideline**

It is recommended that, when present, PreviousInstructingAgent1 is the closest to the DebtorAgent in the payment chain.

- **PreviousInstructingAgent2AccountRule**

If PreviousInstructingAgent2Account is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent2 must be present.

On Condition  
 /PreviousInstructingAgent2 is absent  
 Following Must be True  
 /PreviousInstructingAgent2Account Must be absent

- **PreviousInstructingAgent2Rule**

If PreviousInstructingAgent2 is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent1 must be present.

On Condition  
 /PreviousInstructingAgent2 is present  
 Following Must be True  
 /PreviousInstructingAgent1 Must be present

- **PreviousInstructingAgent3AccountRule**

If PreviousInstructingAgent3Account is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent3 must be present.

On Condition  
 /PreviousInstructingAgent3 is absent  
 Following Must be True  
 /PreviousInstructingAgent3Account Must be absent

- **PreviousInstructingAgent3Rule**

If PreviousInstructingAgent3 is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent2 must be present.

On Condition  
 /PreviousInstructingAgent3 is present  
 Following Must be True  
 /PreviousInstructingAgent2 Must be present

#### 4.4.4.1 InstructionIdentification <InstrId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by an instructing party for an instructed party, to unambiguously identify the instruction.

*Usage:* The instruction identification is a point to point reference that can be used between the instructing party and the instructed party to refer to the individual instruction. It can be included in several messages related to the instruction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

#### 4.4.4.2 EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the initiating party, to unambiguously identify the transaction. This identification is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

*Usage:* The end-to-end identification can be used for reconciliation or to link tasks relating to the transaction. It can be included in several messages related to the transaction.

*Usage:* In case there are technical limitations to pass on multiple references, the end-to-end identification must be passed on throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

#### 4.4.4.3 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction that is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire interbank chain.

*Usage:* The transaction identification can be used for reconciliation, tracking or to link tasks relating to the transaction on the interbank level.

*Usage:* The instructing agent has to make sure that the transaction identification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

#### 4.4.4.4 PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.

**PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>** contains the following elements (see "PaymentTypeInformation27" on page 418 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		418
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		419
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			419
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		419
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		419
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			419
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		420
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		420
	SequenceType <SeqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		420
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			420
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		421
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		421

#### 4.4.4.5 RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date at which the initiating party requests the clearing agent to process the payment.

*Usage:* This is the date on which the debtor's account is to be debited. If payment by cheque, the date when the cheque must be generated by the bank.

**RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 351 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		351
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		351

#### 4.4.4.6 RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the creditor requests that the amount of money is to be collected from the debtor.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 495

#### 4.4.4.7 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]



*Definition:* Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 495

#### 4.4.4.8 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

**Amount <Amt>** contains one of the following elements (see "AmountType4Choice" on page 341 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	341
Or}	EquivalentAmount <EqvtAmt>	[1..1]			342
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	342
	CurrencyOfTransfer <CcyOfTrf>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	342

#### 4.4.4.9 InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 476

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 4.4.4.10 ChargeBearer <ChrgBr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies which party/parties will bear the charges associated with the processing of the payment transaction.

*Datatype:* "ChargeBearerType1Code" on page 479

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEBT	BorneByDebtor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the debtor.
CRED	BorneByCreditor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the creditor.
SHAR	Shared	In a credit transfer context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the debtor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the creditor. In a direct debit context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the creditor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the debtor.
SLEV	FollowingServiceLevel	Charges are to be applied following the rules agreed in the service level and/or scheme.

#### 4.4.4.11 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

**UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>** contains the following elements (see ["PartyIdentification135"](#) on page 413 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		413
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		413
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		414
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	414
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		415

#### 4.4.4.12 Debtor <Dbtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

**Debtor <Dbtr>** contains the following elements (see ["PartyIdentification135"](#) on page 413 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		413
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		413
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		414
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	414
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		415

#### 4.4.4.13 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor to which a debit entry will be made as a result of the transaction.

*Impacted by:* [C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

**DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>** contains the following elements (see ["CashAccount40"](#) on page 336 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		337
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		337
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	337
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		338
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		338

##### Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

#### 4.4.4.14 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

**DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see ["BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6"](#) on page 360 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		360
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		361

#### 4.4.4.15 DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by:* [C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

**DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 336 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		337
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		337
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	337
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		338
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		338

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 Or /Proxy Must be present

#### 4.4.4.16 SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Instruction between two clearing agents stipulating the cash transfer characteristics between the two parties.

*Impacted by:* [C13 "InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule"](#), [C14 "InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule"](#), [C30 "SettlementMethodAgentRule"](#), [C31 "SettlementMethodClearingRule"](#), [C32 "SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule"](#), [C33 "SettlementMethodCoverRule"](#), [C35 "ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule"](#), [C36 "ThirdReimbursementAgentRule"](#)

**SettlementInformation** <SttlmInf> contains the following **SettlementInstruction11** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SettlementMethod</b> <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		94
	<b>SettlementAccount</b> <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	95
	<b>ClearingSystem</b> <ClrSys>	[0..1]			95
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		96
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		96
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		96
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	96
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		97
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	97
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgent</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		98
	<b>ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C12, C11	98

#### Constraints

- **InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructedReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- **InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructingReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- **SettlementMethodAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructingAgent'

Or /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructedAgent'

Following Must be True

/ClearingSystem Must be absent

And /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

- **SettlementMethodClearingRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.

```
On Condition
    /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'ClearingSystem'
Following Must be True
    /SettlementAccount Must be absent
And    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And    /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent
```

- **SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

```
On Condition
    /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'
Following Must be True
    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present
Or    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present
```

- **SettlementMethodCoverRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

```
On Condition
    /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'
Following Must be True
    /SettlementAccount Must be absent
And    /ClearingSystem Must be absent
```

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

```
On Condition
    /ThirdReimbursementAgent is absent
Following Must be True
    /ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent
```

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

```
On Condition
    /ThirdReimbursementAgent is present
Following Must be True
    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present
And    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present
```

#### 4.4.4.16.1 SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Method used to settle the (batch of) payment instructions.

*Datatype:* "SettlementMethod1Code" on page 493

CodeName	Name	Definition
INDA	InstructedAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructed to execute a payment instruction.

CodeName	Name	Definition
INGA	InstructingAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructing and forwarding the payment to the next party in the payment chain.
COVE	CoverMethod	Settlement is done through a cover payment.
CLRG	ClearingSystem	Settlement is done through a payment clearing system.

#### 4.4.4.16.2 SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* A specific purpose account used to post debit and credit entries as a result of the transaction.

*Impacted by:* C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 336 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		337
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		337
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	337
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		338
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		338

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 Or /Proxy Must be present

#### 4.4.4.16.3 ClearingSystem <ClrSys>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specification of a pre-agreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.

**ClearingSystem <ClrSys>** contains one of the following **ClearingSystemIdentification3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		96
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		96

#### 4.4.4.16.3.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Infrastructure through which the payment instruction is processed, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalCashClearingSystem1Code" on page 483

#### 4.4.4.16.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Clearing system identification in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

#### 4.4.4.16.4 InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agent through which the instructing agent will reimburse the instructed agent.

*Usage:* If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

**InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 360 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		360
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		361

#### 4.4.4.16.5 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructing reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by:* C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"



**InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see ["CashAccount40"](#) on page 336 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		337
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		337
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	337
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		338
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		338

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 Or /Proxy Must be present

#### 4.4.4.16.6 InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

*Usage:* If InstructedReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

*Usage:* If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

**InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>** contains the following elements (see ["BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6"](#) on page 360 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		360
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		361

#### 4.4.4.16.7 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructed reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by:* [C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

**InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see ["CashAccount40"](#) on page 336 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		337
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		337
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	337
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		338
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		338

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 Or /Proxy Must be present

#### 4.4.4.16.8 ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

*Usage:* If ThirdReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

**ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>** contains the following elements (see ["BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6"](#) on page 360 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		360
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		361

#### 4.4.4.16.9 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the third reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by:* [C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

**ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 336 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		337
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		337
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	337
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		338
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		338

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 Or /Proxy Must be present

#### 4.4.4.17 IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

*Usage:* If more than one intermediary agent is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 identifies the agent between the DebtorAgent and the IntermediaryAgent2.

**IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 360 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		360
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		361

#### 4.4.4.18 IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the intermediary agent 1 at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by:* C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct>** contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 336 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		337
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		337
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	337
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		338
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		338

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 Or /Proxy Must be present

#### 4.4.4.19 IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

*Usage:* If more than two intermediary agents are present, then IntermediaryAgent2 identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent1 and the IntermediaryAgent3.

**IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 360 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		360
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		361

#### 4.4.4.20 IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the intermediary agent 2 at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by:* [C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

**IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct>** contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 336 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		337
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		337
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	337
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		338
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		338

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 Or /Proxy Must be present

#### 4.4.4.21 IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

*Usage:* If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then it identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent 2 and the CreditorAgent.

**IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 360 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		360
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		361

#### 4.4.4.22 IntermediaryAgent3Account <IntrmyAgt3Acct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the intermediary agent 3 at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by:* [C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

**IntermediaryAgent3Account <IntrmyAgt3Acct>** contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 336 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		337
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		337
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	337
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		338
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		338

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 Or /Proxy Must be present

#### 4.4.4.23 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

**CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 360 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		360
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		361

#### 4.4.4.24 CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor agent at its servicing agent to which a credit entry will be made as a result of the payment transaction.

*Impacted by:* [C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

**CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 336 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		337
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		337
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	337
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		338
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		338

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 Or /Proxy Must be present

#### 4.4.4.25 Creditor <Cdtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party to which an amount of money is due.

**Creditor <Cdtr>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 413 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		413
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		413
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		414
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	414
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		415

#### 4.4.4.26 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry will be posted as a result of the payment transaction.

*Impacted by:* [C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

**CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>** contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 336 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		337
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		337
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	337
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		338
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		338

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 Or /Proxy Must be present

#### 4.4.4.27 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.

**UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 413 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		413
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		413
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		414
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	414
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		415

#### 4.4.4.28 Purpose <Purp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage: Purpose is used by the end-customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.



**Purpose <Purp>** contains one of the following elements (see ["Purpose2Choice"](#) on page 404 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		404
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		404

#### 4.4.4.29 InstructionForDebtorAgent <InstrForDbtrAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Further information related to the processing of the payment instruction, provided by the initiating party, and intended for the debtor agent.

*Datatype:* ["Max140Text"](#) on page 499

#### 4.4.4.30 PreviousInstructingAgent1 <PrvsInstgAgt1>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agent between the debtor's agent and the instructing agent.

Usage: If more than one previous instructing agent is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent1 identifies the agent between the DebtorAgent and the PreviousInstructingAgent2.

**PreviousInstructingAgent1 <PrvsInstgAgt1>** contains the following elements (see ["BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6"](#) on page 360 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		360
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		361

#### 4.4.4.31 PreviousInstructingAgent1Account <PrvsInstgAgt1Acct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the previous instructing agent 1 at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by:* [C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

**PreviousInstructingAgent1Account <PrvsInstgAgt1Acct>** contains the following elements (see ["CashAccount40"](#) on page 336 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		337
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		337
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	337
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		338
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		338

**Constraints**

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
     /Identification Must be present  
 Or     /Proxy Must be present

**4.4.4.32 PreviousInstructingAgent2 <PrvsInstgAgt2>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agent between the debtor's agent and the instructing agent.

Usage: If more than two previous instructing agent are present, then PreviousInstructingAgent2 identifies the agent between the PreviousInstructingAgent1 and the PreviousInstructingAgent3.

**PreviousInstructingAgent2 <PrvsInstgAgt2>** contains the following elements (see ["BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6"](#) on page 360 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		360
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		361

**4.4.4.33 PreviousInstructingAgent2Account <PrvsInstgAgt2Acct>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the previous instructing agent 2 at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by:* C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**PreviousInstructingAgent2Account <PrvsInstgAgt2Acct>** contains the following elements (see ["CashAccount40"](#) on page 336 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		337
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		337
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	337
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		338
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		338

**Constraints**

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
     /Identification Must be present  
 Or     /Proxy Must be present

**4.4.4.34 PreviousInstructingAgent3 <PrvsInstgAgt3>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agent between the debtor's agent and the instructing agent.

Usage: If PreviousInstructingAgent3 is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent3 identifies the agent between the PreviousInstructingAgent2 and the InstructingAgent.

**PreviousInstructingAgent3 <PrvsInstgAgt3>** contains the following elements (see ["BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6"](#) on page 360 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		360
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		361

**4.4.4.35 PreviousInstructingAgent3Account <PrvsInstgAgt3Acct>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the previous instructing agent 3 at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by:* C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**PreviousInstructingAgent3Account <PrvsInstgAgt3Acct>** contains the following elements (see ["CashAccount40"](#) on page 336 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		337
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		337
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	337
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		338
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		338

**Constraints**

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
     /Identification Must be present  
 Or      /Proxy Must be present

**4.4.4.36 InstructionForNextAgent <InstrForNxtAgt>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Further information related to the processing of the payment instruction that may need to be acted upon by the next agent.

*Usage:* The next agent may not be the creditor agent.

The instruction can relate to a level of service, can be an instruction that has to be executed by the agent, or can be information required by the next agent.

**InstructionForNextAgent <InstrForNxtAgt>** contains the following **InstructionForNextAgent1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		108
	<b>InstructionInformation</b> <InstrInf>	[0..1]	Text		108

**4.4.4.36.1 Code <Cd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Coded information related to the processing of the payment instruction, provided by the initiating party, and intended for the next agent in the payment chain.

*Datatype:* "Instruction4Code" on page 490

CodeName	Name	Definition
PHOA	PhoneNextAgent	Please advise/contact next agent by phone.
TELA	TelecomNextAgent	Please advise/contact next agent by the most efficient means of telecommunication.

**4.4.4.36.2 InstructionInformation <InstrInf>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Further information complementing the coded instruction or instruction to the next agent that is bilaterally agreed or specific to a user community.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 499

#### 4.4.4.37 InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdtrAgt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Further information related to the processing of the payment instruction, provided by the initiating party, and intended for the creditor agent.

**InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see ["InstructionForCreditorAgent3" on page 417](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		418
	InstructionInformation <InstrInf>	[0..1]	Text		418

#### 4.4.4.38 RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>

*Presence:* [0..10]

*Definition:* Provides information related to the handling of the remittance information by any of the agents in the transaction processing chain.

**RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>** contains the following elements (see ["RemittanceLocation7" on page 430](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RemittanceIdentification <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		430
	RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>	[0..*]	±		430

#### 4.4.4.39 RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Structured information that enables the matching, that is reconciliation, of a payment with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an account receivable system.

**RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>** contains the following elements (see ["RemittanceInformation21" on page 462](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		462
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]	±		462

### 4.4.5 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* [C34 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 376 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		376
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		376

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 5 **camt.029.001.12 ResolutionOfInvestigationV12**

## 5.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

### Scope

The ResolutionOfInvestigation message is sent by a case assignee to a case creator/case assigner.

This message is used to inform of the resolution of a case, and optionally provides details about.

- the corrective action undertaken by the case assignee;
- information on the return where applicable.

### Usage

The ResolutionOfInvestigation message is used by the case assignee to inform a case creator or case assigner about the resolution of a:

- request to cancel payment case;
- request to modify payment case;
- unable to apply case;
- claim non receipt case.

The ResolutionOfInvestigation message covers one and only one case at a time. If the case assignee needs to communicate about several cases, then several Resolution Of Investigation messages must be sent.

The ResolutionOfInvestigation message provides:

- the final outcome of the case, whether positive or negative;
- optionally, the details of the corrective action undertaken by the case assignee and the information of the return.

Whenever a payment instruction has been generated to solve the case under investigation following a claim non receipt or an unable to apply, the optional CorrectionTransaction component present in the message must be completed.

Whenever the action of modifying or cancelling a payment results in funds being returned or reversed, an investigating agent may provide the details in the resolution related investigation component, to identify the return or reversal transaction. These details will facilitate the account reconciliations at the initiating bank and the intermediaries. It must be stressed that the return or reversal of funds is outside the scope of this Exceptions and Investigation service. The features given here is only meant to transmit the information of return or reversal when it is available through the resolution of the case.

The ResolutionOfInvestigation message must:

- be forwarded by all subsequent case assignee(s) until it reaches the case creator;

- not be used in place of a RejectCaseAssignment or CaseStatusReport or NotificationOfCaseAssignment message.

Take note of an exceptional rule that allows the use of ResolutionOfInvestigation in lieu of a CaseStatusReport. CaseStatusReport is a response-message to a CaseStatusReportRequest. The latter which is sent when the assigner has reached its own time-out threshold to receive a response. However it may happen that when the request arrives, the investigating agent has just obtained a resolution. In such a situation, it would be redundant to send a CaseStatusReport when then followed immediately by a ResolutionOfInvestigation. It is therefore quite acceptable for the investigating agent, the assignee, to skip the Case Status Report and send the ResolutionOfInvestigation message directly.

The ResolutionOfInvestigation message should be the sole message to respond to a cancellation request. Details of the underlying transactions and the related statuses for which the cancellation request has been issued may be provided in the CancellationDetails component.

#### Outline

The ResolutionOfInvestigationV12 MessageDefinition is composed of 10 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Assignment

Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

Usage: The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

B. ResolvedCase

Identifies a resolved case.

C. Status

Indicates the status of the investigation.

D. CancellationDetails

Specifies the details of the underlying transactions being cancelled.

E. ModificationDetails

Specifies the details of the underlying transaction being modified.

F. ClaimNonReceiptDetails

Specifies the details of the underlying transaction for which a claim non receipt has been initiated.

G. StatementDetails

Details on the underlying statement entry.

H. CorrectionTransaction

References a transaction initiated to fix the case under investigation.

I. ResolutionRelatedInformation

Reference to fix the case under investigation as part of the resolution.

J. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.



## 5.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <RsltnOfInvstgtn>	[1..1]		C22, C23, C24, C25, C28	
	<b>Assignment</b> <Assgnmt>	[1..1]	±		122
	<b>ResolvedCase</b> <RslvdCase>	[0..1]	±		122
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[1..1]	±		123
	<b>CancellationDetails</b> <CxlDtls>	[0..*]		C12, C13, C14	123
	<b>OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus</b> <OrgnlGrpInfAndSts>	[0..1]		C7, C26	127
	<b>OriginalGroupCancellationIdentification</b> <OrgnlGrpCxlId>	[0..1]	Text		128
	<b>ResolvedCase</b> <RslvdCase>	[0..1]	±		128
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		128
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		128
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		128
	<b>OriginalNumberOfTransactions</b> <OrgnlNbOfTx>	[0..1]	Text		129
	<b>OriginalControlSum</b> <OrgnlCtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		129
	<b>GroupCancellationStatus</b> <GrpCxlSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		129
	<b>CancellationStatusReasonInformation</b> <CxlStsRsnInf>	[0..*]	±		129
	<b>NumberOfTransactionsPerCancellationStatus</b> <NbOfTxPerCxlSts>	[0..*]			129
	<b>DetailedNumberOfTransactions</b> <DtldNbOfTx>	[1..1]	Text		130
	<b>DetailedStatus</b> <DtldSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		130
	<b>DetailedControlSum</b> <DtldCtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		131
	<b>OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus</b> <OrgnlPmtInfAndSts>	[0..*]		C8, C29, C27	131
	<b>OriginalPaymentInformationCancellationIdentification</b> <OrgnlPmtInfCxlId>	[0..1]	Text		133
	<b>ResolvedCase</b> <RslvdCase>	[0..1]	±		133
	<b>OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification</b> <OrgnlPmtInfId>	[1..1]	Text		133
	<b>OriginalGroupInformation</b> <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]	±		134
	<b>OriginalNumberOfTransactions</b> <OrgnlNbOfTx>	[0..1]	Text		134
	<b>OriginalControlSum</b> <OrgnlCtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		134

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PaymentInformationCancellationStatus</b> <PmtInfCxlSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		134
	<b>CancellationStatusReasonInformation</b> <CxlStsRsnInf>	[0..*]	±		134
	<b>NumberOfTransactionsPerCancellationStatus</b> <NbOfTxPerCxlSts>	[0..*]			135
	<b>DetailedNumberOfTransactions</b> <DtldNbOfTx>	[1..1]	Text		135
	<b>DetailedStatus</b> <DtldSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		135
	<b>DetailedControlSum</b> <DtldCtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		135
	<b>TransactionInformationAndStatus</b> <TxInfAndSts>	[0..*]			136
	<b>CancellationStatusIdentification</b> <CxlStsId>	[0..1]	Text		136
	<b>ResolvedCase</b> <RslvdCase>	[0..1]	±		136
	<b>OriginalInstructionIdentification</b> <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		137
	<b>OriginalEndToEndIdentification</b> <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		137
	<b>UETR</b> <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		137
	<b>TransactionCancellationStatus</b> <TxCxlSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		137
	<b>CancellationStatusReasonInformation</b> <CxlStsRsnInf>	[0..*]	±		137
	<b>OriginalInstructedAmount</b> <OrgnlInstdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	137
	<b>OriginalRequestedExecutionDate</b> <OrgnlReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		138
	<b>OriginalRequestedCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		138
	<b>OriginalTransactionReference</b> <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]	±		138
	<b>TransactionInformationAndStatus</b> <TxInfAndSts>	[0..*]			141
	<b>CancellationStatusIdentification</b> <CxlStsId>	[0..1]	Text		143
	<b>ResolvedCase</b> <RslvdCase>	[0..1]	±		143
	<b>OriginalGroupInformation</b> <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]	±		143
	<b>OriginalInstructionIdentification</b> <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		143
	<b>OriginalEndToEndIdentification</b> <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		144
	<b>OriginalTransactionIdentification</b> <OrgnlTxId>	[0..1]	Text		144
	<b>OriginalClearingSystemReference</b> <OrgnlClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		144
	<b>OriginalUETR</b> <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		144
	<b>TransactionCancellationStatus</b> <TxCxlSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		144
	<b>CancellationStatusReasonInformation</b> <CxlStsRsnInf>	[0..*]	±		144
	<b>ResolutionRelatedInformation</b> <RsltnRltdInf>	[0..1]			145
	<b>EndToEndIdentification</b> <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		145

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		146
	<b>UETR</b> <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		146
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	146
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		146
	<b>ClearingChannel</b> <ClrChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		146
	<b>Compensation</b> <Compstn>	[0..1]			147
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C11	147
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		148
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	148
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		149
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	149
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[1..1]			149
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		150
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		150
	<b>ChargesInformation</b> <ChrgsInf>	[0..*]	±		150
	<b>OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount</b> <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	150
	<b>OriginalInterbankSettlementDate</b> <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		151
	<b>Assigner</b> <Assgnr>	[0..1]	±		151
	<b>Assignee</b> <Assgne>	[0..1]	±		151
	<b>OriginalTransactionReference</b> <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]	±		152
	<b>ModificationDetails</b> <ModDtls>	[0..1]			155
	<b>ModificationStatusIdentification</b> <ModStsId>	[0..1]	Text		157
	<b>ResolvedCase</b> <RslvdCase>	[0..1]	±		157
	<b>OriginalGroupInformation</b> <OrgnlGrpInf>	[1..1]	±		157
	<b>OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification</b> <OrgnlPmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		158
	<b>OriginalInstructionIdentification</b> <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		158
	<b>OriginalEndToEndIdentification</b> <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		158
	<b>OriginalTransactionIdentification</b> <OrgnlTxId>	[0..1]	Text		158
	<b>OriginalClearingSystemReference</b> <OrgnlClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		158
	<b>OriginalUETR</b> <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		158
	<b>ModificationStatusReasonInformation</b> <ModStsRsnInf>	[0..*]			159

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Originator</b> <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		159
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			159
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		159
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		160
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		160
	<b>ResolutionRelatedInformation</b> <RsltnRltdInf>	[0..1]			160
	<b>EndToEndIdentification</b> <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		161
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		161
	<b>UETR</b> <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		161
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	161
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		161
	<b>ClearingChannel</b> <ClrChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		161
	<b>Compensation</b> <Compstn>	[0..1]			162
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C11	162
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		163
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	163
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		164
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	164
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[1..1]			165
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		165
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		165
	<b>ChargesInformation</b> <ChrgsInf>	[0..*]	±		165
	<b>OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount</b> <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	165
	<b>OriginalInterbankSettlementDate</b> <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		166
	<b>Assigner</b> <Assgnr>	[0..1]	±		166
	<b>Assignee</b> <Assgne>	[0..1]	±		166
	<b>OriginalTransactionReference</b> <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]	±		167
	<b>ClaimNonReceiptDetails</b> <ClmNonRctDtls>	[0..1]			170
{Or	<b>Accepted</b> <Accptd>	[1..1]			170
	<b>DateProcessed</b> <DtPracd>	[1..1]	Date		170
	<b>OriginalNextAgent</b> <OrgnlNxtAgt>	[0..1]	±		171

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	<b>Rejected</b> <Rjctd>	[1..1]			171
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		171
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		171
	<b>StatementDetails</b> <StmntDtls>	[0..1]	±		171
	<b>CorrectionTransaction</b> <CrrctnTx>	[0..1]			172
{Or	<b>Initiation</b> <Initn>	[1..1]		C18, C30	173
	<b>GroupHeader</b> <GrpHdr>	[0..1]			174
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		175
	<b>MessageNameIdentification</b> <MsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		175
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		175
	<b>PaymentInformationIdentification</b> <PmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		175
	<b>InstructionIdentification</b> <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		175
	<b>EndToEndIdentification</b> <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		175
	<b>UETR</b> <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		176
	<b>InstructedAmount</b> <InstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	176
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		176
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		176
Or}	<b>Interbank</b> <IntrBk>	[1..1]		C19	177
	<b>GroupHeader</b> <GrpHdr>	[0..1]			177
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		178
	<b>MessageNameIdentification</b> <MsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		178
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		178
	<b>InstructionIdentification</b> <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		178
	<b>EndToEndIdentification</b> <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		178
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		178
	<b>UETR</b> <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		179
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	179
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		179
	<b>ResolutionRelatedInformation</b> <RsltnRltdInf>	[0..1]			179
	<b>EndToEndIdentification</b> <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		180
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		180

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>UETR</b> <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		180
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	181
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		181
	<b>ClearingChannel</b> <ClrChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		181
	<b>Compensation</b> <Compstrn>	[0..1]			181
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C11	182
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		182
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	183
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		183
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	184
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[1..1]			184
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		185
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		185
	<b>ChargesInformation</b> <ChrgsInf>	[0..*]	±		185
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C35	185

## 5.3 Constraints

### C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C3 AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule

If AmendmentIndicator is false, then AmendmentInformationDetails is not allowed.

### C4 AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule

If AmendmentIndicator is true, then AmendmentInformationDetails must be present.

**C5 AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**C6 BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**C7 CancellationStatusReasonInformationRule**

If GroupCancellationStatus is present and is different from RJCR or PNCR, then CancellationStatusReasonInformation/AdditionalInformation is not allowed.

**C8 CancellationStatusReasonInformationRule**

If PaymentInformationCancellationStatus is present and is different from RJCR (RejectedCancellationRequest) or PNCR (PendingCancellationRequest), then CancellationStatusReasonInformation/AdditionalInformation is not allowed.

**C9 Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**C10 CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**C11 CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**C12 GroupOrInitiationTransactionResolvedCaseRule**

ResolvedCase may be present at either ResolvedCase, OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus level, OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus or TransactionInformationAndStatus level.

**C13 GroupOrInterbankTransactionResolvedCaseRule**

ResolvedCase may be present at either ResolvedCase, OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus level, OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus or TransactionInformationAndStatus level.

**C14 GroupOrPaymentInformationResolvedCaseRule**

ResolvedCase may be present at either ResolvedCase, OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus level, OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus or TransactionInformationAndStatus level.

**C15 IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

**C16 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

**C17 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

**C18 IdentificationRule**

Either InstructionIdentification, EndToEndIdentification or UETR must be present.

**C19 IdentificationRule**

Either InstructionIdentification, EndToEndIdentification, TransactionIdentification or UETR must be present.

**C20 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

**C21 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

**C22 MessageOrGroupResolvedCaseRule**

ResolvedCase may be present at either ResolvedCase, OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus, OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus or TransactionInformationAndStatus level.

On Condition

/ResolvedCase is present

And /CancellationDetails[1] is present

And /CancellationDetails[1]/OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus[1] is present

Following Must be True

/CancellationDetails[1]/OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus/ResolvedCase

Must be absent

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C23 MessageOrInitiationTransactionResolvedCaseRule**

ResolvedCase may be present at either ResolvedCase, OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus, OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus or TransactionInformationAndStatus level.

On Condition

/ResolvedCase is present

And /CancellationDetails[1] is present

And /CancellationDetails[1]/OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus[\*] is present

And /CancellationDetails[1]/OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus[\*]/

TransactionInformationAndStatus[\*] is present

Following Must be True

/CancellationDetails[\*]/OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus[\*]/

TransactionInformationAndStatus[\*]/ResolvedCase Must be absent

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C24 MessageOrInterbankTransactionResolvedCaseRule**

ResolvedCase may be present at either ResolvedCase, OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus, OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus or TransactionInformationAndStatus level.



```

On Condition
    /ResolvedCase is present
And    /CancellationDetails[1] is present
And    /CancellationDetails[1]/TransactionInformationAndStatus[*] is present
Following Must be True
    /CancellationDetails[*]/TransactionInformationAndStatus[*]/ResolvedCase
Must be absent

```

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

## **C25 MessageOrPaymentInformationResolvedCaseRule**

ResolvedCase may be present at either ResolvedCase, OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus, OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus or TransactionInformationAndStatus level.

```

On Condition
    /ResolvedCase is present
And    /CancellationDetails[1] is present
And    /CancellationDetails[1]/OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus[1] is
present
Following Must be True
    /CancellationDetails[*]/OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus[*]/
ResolvedCase Must be absent

```

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

## **C26 NumberOfTransactionsPerCancellationStatusGuideline**

OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus/NumberOfTransactionsPerStatus should only be present if GroupCancellationStatus equals PACR.

## **C27 NumberOfTransactionsPerCancellationStatusGuideline**

OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus/NumberOfTransactionsPerStatus should only be present if GroupCancellationStatus equals PACR (PartialCancellationRequest).

## **C28 PartialOrRejectedCancellationRule**

If Status/Confirmation is present and equal to PECR or RJCR then CancellationDetails must be present.

```

On Condition
    /Status/Confirmation is present
And    /Status/Confirmation is within DataType <<Code>>
InvestigationExecutionConfirmation4Code
Following Must be True
    /CancellationDetails[*] Must be present

```

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

## **C29 PaymentInformationOrTransactionResolvedCaseRule**

ResolvedCase may be present at either ResolvedCase, OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus level, OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus or TransactionInformationAndStatus level.

## **C30 RequestedDateRule**

Either RequestedExecutionDate or RequestedCollectionDate must be present.

## **C31 SettlementMethodAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

## **C32 SettlementMethodClearingRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.

**C33 SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

**C34 SettlementMethodCoverRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

**C35 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

**C36 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

**C37 ThirdReimbursementAgentRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

## 5.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 5.4.1 Assignment <Assgnmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

*Usage:* The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

**Assignment <Assgnmt>** contains the following elements (see "[CaseAssignment5](#)" on page 368 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		369
	Assigner <Assgnr>	[1..1]	±		369
	Assignee <Assgne>	[1..1]	±		369
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		369

### 5.4.2 ResolvedCase <RslvdCase>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies a resolved case.

**ResolvedCase <RslvdCase>** contains the following elements (see "Case5" on page 370 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		370
	Creator <Cretr>	[1..1]	±		370
	ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		370

### 5.4.3 Status <Sts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates the status of the investigation.

**Status <Sts>** contains one of the following elements (see "InvestigationStatus5Choice" on page 367 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Confirmation <Conf>	[1..1]	CodeSet		367
Or	RejectedModification <RjctdMod>	[1..*]			367
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		368
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		368
Or	DuplicateOf <DplctOf>	[1..1]	±		368
Or}	AssignmentCancellationConfirmation <AssgnmtCxlConf>	[1..1]	Indicator		368

### 5.4.4 CancellationDetails <CxlDtls>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies the details of the underlying transactions being cancelled.

*Impacted by:* C12 "GroupOrInitiationTransactionResolvedCaseRule", C13 "GroupOrInterbankTransactionResolvedCaseRule", C14 "GroupOrPaymentInformationResolvedCaseRule"

**CancellationDetails <CxlDtls>** contains the following **UnderlyingTransaction31** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus</b> <OrgnlGrpInfAndSts>	[0..1]		C7, C26	127
	<b>OriginalGroupCancellationIdentification</b> <OrgnlGrpCxlId>	[0..1]	Text		128
	<b>ResolvedCase</b> <RslvdCase>	[0..1]	±		128
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		128
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		128
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		128
	<b>OriginalNumberOfTransactions</b> <OrgnlNbOfTx>	[0..1]	Text		129
	<b>OriginalControlSum</b> <OrgnlCtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		129
	<b>GroupCancellationStatus</b> <GrpCxlSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		129
	<b>CancellationStatusReasonInformation</b> <CxlStsRsnInf>	[0..*]	±		129
	<b>NumberOfTransactionsPerCancellationStatus</b> <NbOfTxPerCxlSts>	[0..*]			129
	<b>DetailedNumberOfTransactions</b> <DtldNbOfTx>	[1..1]	Text		130
	<b>DetailedStatus</b> <DtldSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		130
	<b>DetailedControlSum</b> <DtldCtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		131
	<b>OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus</b> <OrgnlPmtInfAndSts>	[0..*]		C8, C29, C27	131
	<b>OriginalPaymentInformationCancellationIdentification</b> <OrgnlPmtInfCxlId>	[0..1]	Text		133
	<b>ResolvedCase</b> <RslvdCase>	[0..1]	±		133
	<b>OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification</b> <OrgnlPmtInfId>	[1..1]	Text		133
	<b>OriginalGroupInformation</b> <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]	±		134
	<b>OriginalNumberOfTransactions</b> <OrgnlNbOfTx>	[0..1]	Text		134
	<b>OriginalControlSum</b> <OrgnlCtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		134
	<b>PaymentInformationCancellationStatus</b> <PmtInfCxlSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		134
	<b>CancellationStatusReasonInformation</b> <CxlStsRsnInf>	[0..*]	±		134
	<b>NumberOfTransactionsPerCancellationStatus</b> <NbOfTxPerCxlSts>	[0..*]			135
	<b>DetailedNumberOfTransactions</b> <DtldNbOfTx>	[1..1]	Text		135
	<b>DetailedStatus</b> <DtldSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		135

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DetailedControlSum</b> <DtldCtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		135
	<b>TransactionInformationAndStatus</b> <TxInfAndSts>	[0..*]			136
	<b>CancellationStatusIdentification</b> <CxlStsId>	[0..1]	Text		136
	<b>ResolvedCase</b> <RslvdCase>	[0..1]	±		136
	<b>OriginalInstructionIdentification</b> <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		137
	<b>OriginalEndToEndIdentification</b> <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		137
	<b>UETR</b> <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		137
	<b>TransactionCancellationStatus</b> <TxCxlSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		137
	<b>CancellationStatusReasonInformation</b> <CxlStsRsnInf>	[0..*]	±		137
	<b>OriginalInstructedAmount</b> <OrgnlInstdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	137
	<b>OriginalRequestedExecutionDate</b> <OrgnlReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		138
	<b>OriginalRequestedCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		138
	<b>OriginalTransactionReference</b> <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]	±		138
	<b>TransactionInformationAndStatus</b> <TxInfAndSts>	[0..*]			141
	<b>CancellationStatusIdentification</b> <CxlStsId>	[0..1]	Text		143
	<b>ResolvedCase</b> <RslvdCase>	[0..1]	±		143
	<b>OriginalGroupInformation</b> <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]	±		143
	<b>OriginalInstructionIdentification</b> <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		143
	<b>OriginalEndToEndIdentification</b> <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		144
	<b>OriginalTransactionIdentification</b> <OrgnlTxId>	[0..1]	Text		144
	<b>OriginalClearingSystemReference</b> <OrgnlClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		144
	<b>OriginalUETR</b> <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		144
	<b>TransactionCancellationStatus</b> <TxCxlSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		144
	<b>CancellationStatusReasonInformation</b> <CxlStsRsnInf>	[0..*]	±		144
	<b>ResolutionRelatedInformation</b> <RsltnRltdInf>	[0..1]			145
	<b>EndToEndIdentification</b> <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		145
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		146
	<b>UETR</b> <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		146
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	146

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		146
	<b>ClearingChannel</b> <ClrChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		146
	<b>Compensation</b> <Compstn>	[0..1]			147
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C11	147
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		148
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	148
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		149
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	149
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[1..1]			149
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		150
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		150
	<b>ChargesInformation</b> <ChrgsInf>	[0..*]	±		150
	<b>OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount</b> <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	150
	<b>OriginalInterbankSettlementDate</b> <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		151
	<b>Assigner</b> <Assgnr>	[0..1]	±		151
	<b>Assignee</b> <Assgne>	[0..1]	±		151
	<b>OriginalTransactionReference</b> <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]	±		152

## Constraints

### • GroupOrInitiationTransactionResolvedCaseRule

ResolvedCase may be present at either ResolvedCase, OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus level, OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus or TransactionInformationAndStatus level.

On Condition

```

/OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus is present
And /OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus/ResolvedCase is present
And /OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus[1] is present
And /OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus[1]/
TransactionInformationAndStatus[1] is present
Following Must be True
/OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus[*]/TransactionInformationAndStatus[*]/
ResolvedCase Must be absent

```

### • GroupOrInterbankTransactionResolvedCaseRule

ResolvedCase may be present at either ResolvedCase, OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus level, OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus or TransactionInformationAndStatus level.

On Condition

```

/OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus is present
And /OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus/ResolvedCase is present
And /TransactionInformationAndStatus[1] is present

```

Following Must be True  
 /TransactionInformationAndStatus[\*]/ResolvedCase Must be absent

- **GroupOrPaymentInformationResolvedCaseRule**

ResolvedCase may be present at either ResolvedCase, OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus level, OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus or TransactionInformationAndStatus level.

On Condition  
 /OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus is present  
 And /OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus/ResolvedCase is present  
 And /OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus[1] is present  
 Following Must be True  
 /OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus[\*]/ResolvedCase Must be absent

#### 5.4.4.1 OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus <OrgnlGrpInfAndSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information on the original cancellation message, to which the resolution refers.

Impacted by: C7 "CancellationStatusReasonInformationRule", C26 "NumberOfTransactionsPerCancellationStatusGuideline"

**OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus <OrgnlGrpInfAndSts>** contains the following **OriginalGroupHeader14** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalGroupCancellationIdentification</b> <OrgnlGrpCxlId>	[0..1]	Text		128
	<b>ResolvedCase</b> <RslvdCase>	[0..1]	±		128
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		128
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		128
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		128
	<b>OriginalNumberOfTransactions</b> <OrgnlNbOfTx>	[0..1]	Text		129
	<b>OriginalControlSum</b> <OrgnlCtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		129
	<b>GroupCancellationStatus</b> <GrpCxlSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		129
	<b>CancellationStatusReasonInformation</b> <CxlStsRsnInf>	[0..*]	±		129
	<b>NumberOfTransactionsPerCancellationStatus</b> <NbOfTxPerCxlSts>	[0..*]			129
	<b>DetailedNumberOfTransactions</b> <DtldNbOfTx>	[1..1]	Text		130
	<b>DetailedStatus</b> <DtldSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		130
	<b>DetailedControlSum</b> <DtldCtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		131

#### Constraints

- **CancellationStatusReasonInformationRule**

If GroupCancellationStatus is present and is different from RJCR or PNCR, then CancellationStatusReasonInformation/AdditionalInformation is not allowed.

```

On Condition
  /CancellationStatusReasonInformation[1] is present
And    /CancellationStatusReasonInformation[*]/AdditionalInformation[*] is
present
And    /GroupCancellationStatus is present
Following Must be True
  /GroupCancellationStatus Must be equal to value 'PendingCancellationRequest'
Or    /GroupCancellationStatus Must be equal to value
'RejectedCancellationRequest'

```

- **NumberOfTransactionsPerCancellationStatusGuideline**

OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus/NumberOfTransactionsPerStatus should only be present if GroupCancellationStatus equals PACR.

#### 5.4.4.1.1 OriginalGroupCancellationIdentification <OrgnlGrpCxld>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original assigner, to unambiguously identify the original group cancellation request.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

#### 5.4.4.1.2 ResolvedCase <RslvdCase>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the case.

**ResolvedCase <RslvdCase>** contains the following elements (see "Case5" on page 370 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		370
	Creator <Cretr>	[1..1]	±		370
	ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		370

#### 5.4.4.1.3 OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgld>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Point to point reference, as assigned by the original instructing party, to unambiguously identify the original message.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

#### 5.4.4.1.4 OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmld>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the original message name identifier to which the message refers.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

#### 5.4.4.1.5 OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the original message was created.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 495



**5.4.4.1.6 OriginalNumberOfTransactions <OrgnlNbOfTxs>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Number of individual transactions contained in the original message.*Datatype:* "Max15NumericText" on page 500**5.4.4.1.7 OriginalControlSum <OrgnlCtrlSum>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Total of all individual amounts included in the original message, irrespective of currencies.*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 498**5.4.4.1.8 GroupCancellationStatus <GrpCxlSts>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the status of a group cancellation request.*Datatype:* "GroupCancellationStatus1Code" on page 489

CodeName	Name	Definition
PACR	PartiallyAcceptedCancellationRequest	Cancellation is partially accepted.
RJCR	RejectedCancellationRequest	Cancellation request is rejected
ACCR	AcceptedCancellationRequest	Cancellation is accepted.
PDCR	PendingCancellationRequest	Cancellation request is pending.

**5.4.4.1.9 CancellationStatusReasonInformation <CxlStsRsnInf>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Provides detailed information on the cancellation status reason.**CancellationStatusReasonInformation <CxlStsRsnInf>** contains the following elements (see "CancellationStatusReason4" on page 472 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		472
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			472
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		473
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		473
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		473

**5.4.4.1.10 NumberOfTransactionsPerCancellationStatus <NbOfTxsPerCxlSts>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Detailed information on the number of transactions for each identical cancellation status.

**NumberOfTransactionsPerCancellationStatus <NbOfTxPerCxISts>** contains the following **NumberOfTransactionsPerStatus1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DetailedNumberOfTransactions</b> <DtIdNbOfTx>	[1..1]	Text		130
	<b>DetailedStatus</b> <DtIdSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		130
	<b>DetailedControlSum</b> <DtIdCtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		131

#### 5.4.4.1.10.1 DetailedNumberOfTransactions <DtIdNbOfTx>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Number of individual transactions contained in the message, detailed per status.

*Datatype:* "Max15NumericText" on page 500

#### 5.4.4.1.10.2 DetailedStatus <DtIdSts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Common transaction status for all individual transactions reported with the same status.

*Datatype:* "TransactionIndividualStatus1Code" on page 494

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTC	AcceptedTechnicalValidation	Authentication and syntactical and semantical validation are successful.
RJCT	Rejected	Payment initiation or individual transaction included in the payment initiation has been rejected.
PDNG	Pending	Payment initiation or individual transaction included in the payment initiation is pending. Further checks and status update will be performed.
ACCP	AcceptedCustomerProfile	Preceding check of technical validation was successful. Customer profile check was also successful.
ACSP	AcceptedSettlementInProgress	All preceding checks such as technical validation and customer profile were successful and therefore the payment initiation has been accepted for execution.
ACSC	AcceptedSettlementCompleted	Settlement on the debtor's account has been completed.  Usage : this can be used by the first agent to report to the debtor that the transaction has been completed. Warning : this status is provided for transaction status reasons, not for financial information. It can only be used after bilateral agreement
ACCR	AcceptedCancellationRequest	Cancellation is accepted.

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACWC	AcceptedWithChange	Instruction is accepted but a change will be made, such as date or remittance not sent.

#### 5.4.4.1.10.3 DetailedControlSum <DtldCtrlSum>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total of all individual amounts included in the message, irrespective of currencies, detailed per status.

*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 498

#### 5.4.4.2 OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus <OrgnlPmtInfAndSts>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides information on the original (group of) transactions, to which the cancellation status refers.

*Impacted by:* C8 "CancellationStatusReasonInformationRule", C29

"PaymentInformationOrTransactionResolvedCaseRule", C27

"NumberOfTransactionsPerCancellationStatusGuideline"

**OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus** <OrgnPmtInfAndSts> contains the following  
**OriginalPaymentInstruction43** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalPaymentInformationCancellationIdentification</b> <OrgnPmtInfCxlId>	[0..1]	Text		133
	<b>ResolvedCase</b> <RslvdCase>	[0..1]	±		133
	<b>OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification</b> <OrgnPmtInfId>	[1..1]	Text		133
	<b>OriginalGroupInformation</b> <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]	±		134
	<b>OriginalNumberOfTransactions</b> <OrgnlNbOfTx>	[0..1]	Text		134
	<b>OriginalControlSum</b> <OrgnlCtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		134
	<b>PaymentInformationCancellationStatus</b> <PmtInfCxlSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		134
	<b>CancellationStatusReasonInformation</b> <CxlStsRsnInf>	[0..*]	±		134
	<b>NumberOfTransactionsPerCancellationStatus</b> <NbOfTxPerCxlSts>	[0..*]			135
	<b>DetailedNumberOfTransactions</b> <DtldNbOfTx>	[1..1]	Text		135
	<b>DetailedStatus</b> <DtldSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		135
	<b>DetailedControlSum</b> <DtldCtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		135
	<b>TransactionInformationAndStatus</b> <TxInfAndSts>	[0..*]			136
	<b>CancellationStatusIdentification</b> <CxlStsId>	[0..1]	Text		136
	<b>ResolvedCase</b> <RslvdCase>	[0..1]	±		136
	<b>OriginalInstructionIdentification</b> <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		137
	<b>OriginalEndToEndIdentification</b> <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		137
	<b>UETR</b> <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		137
	<b>TransactionCancellationStatus</b> <TxCxlSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		137
	<b>CancellationStatusReasonInformation</b> <CxlStsRsnInf>	[0..*]	±		137
	<b>OriginalInstructedAmount</b> <OrgnlInstdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	137
	<b>OriginalRequestedExecutionDate</b> <OrgnlReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		138
	<b>OriginalRequestedCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		138
	<b>OriginalTransactionReference</b> <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]	±		138

**Constraints**

- **CancellationStatusReasonInformationRule**

If PaymentInformationCancellationStatus is present and is different from RJCR (RejectedCancellationRequest) or PNCR (PendingCancellationRequest), then CancellationStatusReasonInformation/AdditionalInformation is not allowed.

On Condition

```

    /CancellationStatusReasonInformation[1] is present
    And    /CancellationStatusReasonInformation[*]/AdditionalInformation[*] is
present
    And    /PaymentInformationCancellationStatus is present
Following Must be True
    /PaymentInformationCancellationStatus Must be equal to value
'PendingCancellationRequest'
    Or     /PaymentInformationCancellationStatus Must be equal to value
'RejectedCancellationRequest'
```

- **NumberOfTransactionsPerCancellationStatusGuideline**

OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus/NumberOfTransactionsPerStatus should only be present if GroupCancellationStatus equals PACR (PartialCancellationRequest).

- **PaymentInformationOrTransactionResolvedCaseRule**

ResolvedCase may be present at either ResolvedCase, OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus level, OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus or TransactionInformationAndStatus level.

On Condition

```

    /ResolvedCase is present
    And    /TransactionInformationAndStatus[1] is present
Following Must be True
    /TransactionInformationAndStatus[*]/ResolvedCase Must be absent
```

#### 5.4.4.2.1 OriginalPaymentInformationCancellationIdentification <OrgnPmtInfCxIld>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original assigner, to unambiguously identify the original payment information cancellation request.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

#### 5.4.4.2.2 ResolvedCase <RslvdCase>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the resolved case.

**ResolvedCase <RslvdCase>** contains the following elements (see "[Case5](#)" on page 370 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		370
	Creator <Cretr>	[1..1]	±		370
	ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		370

#### 5.4.4.2.3 OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification <OrgnPmtInfId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original sending party, to unambiguously identify the original payment information group.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

#### 5.4.4.2.4 OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information on the original message.

**OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>** contains the following elements (see "OriginalGroupInformation29" on page 404 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		404
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		405
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		405

#### 5.4.4.2.5 OriginalNumberOfTransactions <OrgnlNbOfTx>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number of individual transactions contained in the original payment information group.

*Datatype:* "Max15NumericText" on page 500

#### 5.4.4.2.6 OriginalControlSum <OrgnlCtrlSum>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total of all individual amounts included in the original payment information group, irrespective of currencies.

*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 498

#### 5.4.4.2.7 PaymentInformationCancellationStatus <PmtInfCxlSts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the status of a cancellation request, related to a payment information group.

*Datatype:* "GroupCancellationStatus1Code" on page 489

CodeName	Name	Definition
PACR	PartiallyAcceptedCancellationRequest	Cancellation is partially accepted.
RJCR	RejectedCancellationRequest	Cancellation request is rejected
ACCR	AcceptedCancellationRequest	Cancellation is accepted.
PDCR	PendingCancellationRequest	Cancellation request is pending.

#### 5.4.4.2.8 CancellationStatusReasonInformation <CxlStsRsnInf>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides detailed information on the cancellation status reason.

**CancellationStatusReasonInformation <CxlStsRsnInf>** contains the following elements (see "CancellationStatusReason4" on page 472 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		472
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			472
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		473
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		473
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		473

#### 5.4.4.2.9 NumberOfTransactionsPerCancellationStatus <NbOfTxPerCxlSts>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Detailed information on the number of transactions for each identical cancellation status.

**NumberOfTransactionsPerCancellationStatus <NbOfTxPerCxlSts>** contains the following **NumberOfCancellationsPerStatus1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DetailedNumberOfTransactions</b> <DtldNbOfTx>	[1..1]	Text		135
	<b>DetailedStatus</b> <DtldSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		135
	<b>DetailedControlSum</b> <DtldCtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		135

##### 5.4.4.2.9.1 DetailedNumberOfTransactions <DtldNbOfTx>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Number of individual cancellation requests contained in the message, detailed per status.

*Datatype:* "Max15NumericText" on page 500

##### 5.4.4.2.9.2 DetailedStatus <DtldSts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Common cancellation request status for all individual cancellation requests reported.

*Datatype:* "CancellationIndividualStatus1Code" on page 478

CodeName	Name	Definition
RJCR	RejectedCancellationRequest	Cancellation request is rejected
ACCR	AcceptedCancellationRequest	Cancellation is accepted.
PDCR	PendingCancellationRequest	Cancellation request is pending.

##### 5.4.4.2.9.3 DetailedControlSum <DtldCtrlSum>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total of all individual amounts included in the message, irrespective of currencies, detailed per status.

*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 498

**5.4.4.2.10 TransactionInformationAndStatus <TxInfAndSts>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Provides information on the original transactions to which the cancellation request message refers.**TransactionInformationAndStatus <TxInfAndSts>** contains the following **PaymentTransaction139** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CancellationStatusIdentification</b> <CxIStsId>	[0..1]	Text		136
	<b>ResolvedCase</b> <RslvdCase>	[0..1]	±		136
	<b>OriginalInstructionIdentification</b> <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		137
	<b>OriginalEndToEndIdentification</b> <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		137
	<b>UETR</b> <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		137
	<b>TransactionCancellationStatus</b> <TxCxISts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		137
	<b>CancellationStatusReasonInformation</b> <CxIStsRsnInf>	[0..*]	±		137
	<b>OriginalInstructedAmount</b> <OrgnlInstdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	137
	<b>OriginalRequestedExecutionDate</b> <OrgnlReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		138
	<b>OriginalRequestedCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		138
	<b>OriginalTransactionReference</b> <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]	±		138

**5.4.4.2.10.1 CancellationStatusIdentification <CxIStsId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier of a cancellation request status, as assigned by the assigner.

Usage: The cancellation status identification can be used for reconciliation or to link tasks relating to the cancellation request.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501**5.4.4.2.10.2 ResolvedCase <RslvdCase>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifies the resolved case.**ResolvedCase <RslvdCase>** contains the following elements (see "Case5" on page 370 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		370
	Creator <Cretr>	[1..1]	±		370
	ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		370



**5.4.4.2.10.3 OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original instructing party for the original instructed party to unambiguously identify the original instruction.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501**5.4.4.2.10.4 OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original transaction.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501**5.4.4.2.10.5 UETR <UETR>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Universally unique identifier to provide an end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.*Datatype:* "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 497**5.4.4.2.10.6 TransactionCancellationStatus <TxCxlSts>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the status of the transaction cancellation request.*Datatype:* "CancellationIndividualStatus1Code" on page 478

CodeName	Name	Definition
RJCR	RejectedCancellationRequest	Cancellation request is rejected
ACCR	AcceptedCancellationRequest	Cancellation is accepted.
PDCR	PendingCancellationRequest	Cancellation request is pending.

**5.4.4.2.10.7 CancellationStatusReasonInformation <CxlStsRsnInf>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Provides detailed information on the cancellation status reason.**CancellationStatusReasonInformation <CxlStsRsnInf>** contains the following elements (see "CancellationStatusReason4" on page 472 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		472
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			472
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		473
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		473
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		473

**5.4.4.2.10.8 OriginalInstructedAmount <OrgnlInstdAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]

**Definition:** Amount of money, as provided in the original transaction, to be moved between the debtor and the creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency, as ordered by the original initiating party.

**Usage:** This amount has to be transported unchanged through the transaction chain.

**Impacted by:** C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

**Datatype:** "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 476

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 5.4.4.2.10.9 OriginalRequestedExecutionDate <OrgnlReqdExctnDt>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Date at which the initiating party originally requested the clearing agent to process the payment.

**OriginalRequestedExecutionDate <OrgnlReqdExctnDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 351 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		351
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		351

#### 5.4.4.2.10.10 OriginalRequestedCollectionDate <OrgnlReqdColltnDt>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Date at which the creditor originally requested the collection of the amount of money from the debtor.

**Datatype:** "ISODate" on page 495

#### 5.4.4.2.10.11 OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Key elements used to identify the original transaction that is being referred to.

**OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>** contains the following elements (see "OriginalTransactionReference35" on page 376 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	379
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	±		379
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		379
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		380
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		380
	CreditorSchemeldentification <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		380
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C11, C13, C18, C19, C20, C21, C23, C24	380
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		382
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	383
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			383
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		384
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		384
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		384
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	384
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		385
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	385
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		386
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	386
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		387
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		388
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			388
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	390
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		391
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		391
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		391

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			391
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		392
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		392
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		393
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	393
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		393
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	394
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		394
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	395
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		395
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		395
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			396
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		396
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		396
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		396
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrcSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		396
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		397
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		397
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		397
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			397
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		397
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		398
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		398
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		398
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]	±		398
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		399
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		399
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	399
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		400
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	400
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		401

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	401
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		402
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	402
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		403
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		403

#### 5.4.4.3 TransactionInformationAndStatus <TxInfAndSts>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides details on the original transactions to which the cancellation request message refers.

**TransactionInformationAndStatus <TxInfAndSts>** contains the following **PaymentTransaction148** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CancellationStatusIdentification</b> <CxlStsId>	[0..1]	Text		143
	<b>ResolvedCase</b> <RslvdCase>	[0..1]	±		143
	<b>OriginalGroupInformation</b> <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]	±		143
	<b>OriginalInstructionIdentification</b> <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		143
	<b>OriginalEndToEndIdentification</b> <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		144
	<b>OriginalTransactionIdentification</b> <OrgnlTxId>	[0..1]	Text		144
	<b>OriginalClearingSystemReference</b> <OrgnlClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		144
	<b>OriginalUETR</b> <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		144
	<b>TransactionCancellationStatus</b> <TxCxlSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		144
	<b>CancellationStatusReasonInformation</b> <CxlStsRsnInf>	[0..*]	±		144
	<b>ResolutionRelatedInformation</b> <RsltnRltdInf>	[0..1]			145
	<b>EndToEndIdentification</b> <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		145
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		146
	<b>UETR</b> <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		146
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	146
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		146
	<b>ClearingChannel</b> <ClrChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		146
	<b>Compensation</b> <Compstn>	[0..1]			147
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C11	147
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		148
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	148
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		149
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	149
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[1..1]			149
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		150
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		150
	<b>ChargesInformation</b> <ChrgsInf>	[0..*]	±		150
	<b>OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount</b> <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	150
	<b>OriginalInterbankSettlementDate</b> <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		151

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Assigner</b> <Assgnr>	[0..1]	±		151
	<b>Assignee</b> <Assgne>	[0..1]	±		151
	<b>OriginalTransactionReference</b> <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]	±		152

#### 5.4.4.3.1 CancellationStatusIdentification <CxlStsId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier of a cancellation request status, as assigned by the assigner.

*Usage:* The cancellation status identification can be used for reconciliation or to link tasks relating to the cancellation request.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

#### 5.4.4.3.2 ResolvedCase <RslvdCase>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the resolved case.

**ResolvedCase <RslvdCase>** contains the following elements (see "Case5" on page 370 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		370
	Creator <Cretr>	[1..1]	±		370
	ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		370

#### 5.4.4.3.3 OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information on the original message.

**OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>** contains the following elements (see "OriginalGroupInformation29" on page 404 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		404
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		405
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		405

#### 5.4.4.3.4 OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original instructing party for the original instructed party, to unambiguously identify the original instruction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

**5.4.4.3.5 OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original transaction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

**5.4.4.3.6 OriginalTransactionIdentification <OrgnlTxId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

**5.4.4.3.7 OriginalClearingSystemReference <OrgnlClrSysRef>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique reference, as assigned by the original clearing system, to unambiguously identify the original instruction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

**5.4.4.3.8 OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Universally unique identifier to provide the original end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

*Datatype:* "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 497

**5.4.4.3.9 TransactionCancellationStatus <TxCxlSts>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the status of the transaction cancellation request.

*Datatype:* "CancellationIndividualStatus1Code" on page 478

CodeName	Name	Definition
RJCR	RejectedCancellationRequest	Cancellation request is rejected
ACCR	AcceptedCancellationRequest	Cancellation is accepted.
PDCR	PendingCancellationRequest	Cancellation request is pending.

**5.4.4.3.10 CancellationStatusReasonInformation <CxlStsRsnInf>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides detailed information on the cancellation status reason.



**CancellationStatusReasonInformation <CxlStsRsnInf>** contains the following elements (see "CancellationStatusReason4" on page 472 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		472
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			472
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		473
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		473
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		473

#### 5.4.4.3.11 ResolutionRelatedInformation <RsltnRltdInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference of a return or a reversal transaction that is initiated to fix the case under investigation as part of the resolution.

**ResolutionRelatedInformation <RsltnRltdInf>** contains the following **ResolutionData4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>EndToEndIdentification</b> <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		145
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		146
	<b>UETR</b> <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		146
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	146
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		146
	<b>ClearingChannel</b> <ClrChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		146
	<b>Compensation</b> <Compstn>	[0..1]			147
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C11	147
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		148
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	148
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		149
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	149
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[1..1]			149
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		150
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		150
	<b>ChargesInformation</b> <ChrgsInf>	[0..*]	±		150

##### 5.4.4.3.11.1 EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original transaction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

#### **5.4.4.3.11.2 TransactionIdentification <TxId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

#### **5.4.4.3.11.3 UETR <UETR>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Universally unique identifier to provide an end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

*Datatype:* "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 497

#### **5.4.4.3.11.4 InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttImAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 476

##### **Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### **5.4.4.3.11.5 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttImDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 495

#### **5.4.4.3.11.6 ClearingChannel <ClrChanl>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the clearing channel to be used to process the payment instruction.

*Datatype:* "ClearingChannel2Code" on page 479

CodeName	Name	Definition
RTGS	RealTimeGrossSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time gross settlement system.
RTNS	RealTimeNetSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time net settlement system.
MPNS	MassPaymentNetSystem	Clearing channel is a mass payment net settlement system.
BOOK	BookTransfer	Payment through internal book transfer.

#### 5.4.4.3.11.7 Compensation <Compstn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides the details of the compensation made due to the modification or cancellation of a previous payment.

**Compensation <Compstn>** contains the following **Compensation4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C11	147
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		148
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	148
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		149
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	149
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[1..1]			149
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		150
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		150

#### 5.4.4.3.11.7.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money to be paid in compensation.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 475

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 5.4.4.3.11.7.2 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

Usage: The debtor agent is the payer of the compensation amount.

**DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see ["BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6"](#) on page 360 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		360
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		361

#### 5.4.4.3.11.7.3 DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by:* [C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

**DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see ["CashAccount40"](#) on page 336 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		337
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		337
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	337
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		338
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		338

#### Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

**5.4.4.3.11.7.4 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

Usage: The creditor agent is the payee of the compensation amount.

**CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 360 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		360
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		361

**5.4.4.3.11.7.5 CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor agent at its servicing agent to which a credit entry will be made as a result of the payment transaction.*Impacted by:* C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"**CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 336 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		337
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		337
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	337
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		338
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		338

**Constraints**

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 Or /Proxy Must be present

**5.4.4.3.11.7.6 Reason <Rsn>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reason for the payment compensation.

**Reason <Rsn>** contains one of the following **CompensationReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		150
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		150

#### 5.4.4.3.11.7.6.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the payment compensation, in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalPaymentCompensationReason1Code" on page 486

#### 5.4.4.3.11.7.6.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the payment compensation, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

#### 5.4.4.3.11.8 ChargesInformation <ChrgsInf>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides information on the charges to be paid by the charge bearer(s) related to the payment transaction.

**ChargesInformation <ChrgsInf>** contains the following elements (see "Charges13" on page 344 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	344
	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		345
	AgentAccount <AgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	345
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			346
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		346
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		346

#### 5.4.4.3.12 OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent, as provided in the original instruction.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 476

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**5.4.4.3.13 OriginalInterbankSettlementDate <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date, as provided in the original transaction, on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 495

**5.4.4.3.14 Assigner <Assgnr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party who assigns the case.

Usage: This is also the agent that instructs the next party in the chain to carry out the (set of) cancellation request(s).

**Assigner <Assgnr>** contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 416 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		417
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		417

**5.4.4.3.15 Assignee <Assgne>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party to which the case is assigned.

Usage: This is also the agent that is instructed by the previous party in the chain to carry out the (set of) cancellation request(s).

**Assignee <Assgne>** contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 416 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		417
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		417

#### **5.4.4.3.16 OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnITxRef>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Key elements used to identify the original transaction that is being referred to.



**OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>** contains the following elements (see "OriginalTransactionReference35" on page 376 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	379
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	±		379
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		379
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		380
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		380
	CreditorSchemeldentification <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		380
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C11, C13, C18, C19, C20, C21, C23, C24	380
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		382
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	383
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			383
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		384
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		384
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		384
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	384
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		385
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	385
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		386
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	386
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		387
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		388
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			388
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	390
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		391
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		391
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		391

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			391
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		392
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		392
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		393
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	393
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		393
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	394
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		394
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	395
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		395
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		395
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			396
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		396
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		396
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		396
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrcSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		396
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		397
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		397
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		397
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			397
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		397
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		398
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		398
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		398
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]	±		398
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		399
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		399
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	399
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		400
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	400
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		401

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	401
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		402
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	402
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		403
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		403

### 5.4.5 ModificationDetails <ModDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the details of the underlying transaction being modified.

**ModificationDetails <ModDtls>** contains the following **PaymentTransaction147** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ModificationStatusIdentification</b> <ModStsId>	[0..1]	Text		157
	<b>ResolvedCase</b> <RslvdCase>	[0..1]	±		157
	<b>OriginalGroupInformation</b> <OrgnlGrpInf>	[1..1]	±		157
	<b>OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification</b> <OrgnlPmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		158
	<b>OriginalInstructionIdentification</b> <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		158
	<b>OriginalEndToEndIdentification</b> <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		158
	<b>OriginalTransactionIdentification</b> <OrgnlTxId>	[0..1]	Text		158
	<b>OriginalClearingSystemReference</b> <OrgnlClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		158
	<b>OriginalUETR</b> <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		158
	<b>ModificationStatusReasonInformation</b> <ModStsRsnInf>	[0..*]			159
	<b>Originator</b> <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		159
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			159
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		159
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		160
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		160
	<b>ResolutionRelatedInformation</b> <RsltnRltdInf>	[0..1]			160
	<b>EndToEndIdentification</b> <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		161
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		161
	<b>UETR</b> <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		161
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	161
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		161
	<b>ClearingChannel</b> <ClrChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		161
	<b>Compensation</b> <Compstn>	[0..1]			162
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C11	162
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		163
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	163
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		164
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	164
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[1..1]			165

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		165
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		165
	<b>ChargesInformation</b> <ChrgsInf>	[0..*]	±		165
	<b>OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount</b> <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	165
	<b>OriginalInterbankSettlementDate</b> <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		166
	<b>Assigner</b> <Assgnr>	[0..1]	±		166
	<b>Assignee</b> <Assgne>	[0..1]	±		166
	<b>OriginalTransactionReference</b> <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]	±		167

#### 5.4.5.1 ModificationStatusIdentification <ModStsId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier of a modification request status, as assigned by the assigner.

*Usage:* The modification status identification can be used for reconciliation or to link tasks relating to the modification request.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

#### 5.4.5.2 ResolvedCase <RslvdCase>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the resolved case.

**ResolvedCase** <RslvdCase> contains the following elements (see "Case5" on page 370 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		370
	Creator <Cretr>	[1..1]	±		370
	ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		370

#### 5.4.5.3 OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides information on the original message.

**OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>** contains the following elements (see "OriginalGroupInformation29" on page 404 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		404
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		405
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		405

#### 5.4.5.4 OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification <OrgnlPmtInfId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original sending party, to unambiguously identify the original payment information group.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

#### 5.4.5.5 OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original instructing party for the original instructed party, to unambiguously identify the original instruction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

#### 5.4.5.6 OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original transaction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

#### 5.4.5.7 OriginalTransactionIdentification <OrgnlTxId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

#### 5.4.5.8 OriginalClearingSystemReference <OrgnlClrSysRef>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique reference, as assigned by the original clearing system, to unambiguously identify the original instruction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

#### 5.4.5.9 OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Universally unique identifier to provide the original end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

Datatype: "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 497

#### 5.4.5.10 ModificationStatusReasonInformation <ModStsRsnInf>

Presence: [0..\*]

Definition: Provides detailed information on the modification status reason.

**ModificationStatusReasonInformation <ModStsRsnInf>** contains the following **ModificationStatusReason2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Originator</b> <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		159
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]			159
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		159
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		160
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		160

##### 5.4.5.10.1 Originator <Orgtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that issues the cancellation status.

**Originator <Orgtr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 413 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		413
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		413
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		414
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	414
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		415

##### 5.4.5.10.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the status report.

**Reason <Rsn>** contains one of the following **ModificationStatusReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		159
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		160

##### 5.4.5.10.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the modification status, in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalPaymentModificationRejection1Code" on page 487

#### 5.4.5.10.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the status, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

#### 5.4.5.10.3 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Further details on the cancellation status reason.

*Datatype:* "Max105Text" on page 499

#### 5.4.5.11 ResolutionRelatedInformation <RsltnRltdInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference of a return or a reversal transaction that is initiated to fix the case under investigation as part of the resolution.

**ResolutionRelatedInformation <RsltnRltdInf>** contains the following **ResolutionData4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>EndToEndIdentification</b> <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		161
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		161
	<b>UETR</b> <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		161
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	161
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		161
	<b>ClearingChannel</b> <ClrChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		161
	<b>Compensation</b> <Compstn>	[0..1]			162
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C11	162
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		163
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	163
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		164
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	164
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[1..1]			165
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		165
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		165
	<b>ChargesInformation</b> <ChrgsInf>	[0..*]	±		165



#### 5.4.5.11.1 EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original transaction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

#### 5.4.5.11.2 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

#### 5.4.5.11.3 UETR <UETR>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Universally unique identifier to provide an end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

*Datatype:* "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 497

#### 5.4.5.11.4 InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 476

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 5.4.5.11.5 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 495

#### 5.4.5.11.6 ClearingChannel <ClrChanl>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the clearing channel to be used to process the payment instruction.

*Datatype:* "ClearingChannel2Code" on page 479

CodeName	Name	Definition
RTGS	RealTimeGrossSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time gross settlement system.
RTNS	RealTimeNetSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time net settlement system.
MPNS	MassPaymentNetSystem	Clearing channel is a mass payment net settlement system.
BOOK	BookTransfer	Payment through internal book transfer.

#### 5.4.5.11.7 Compensation <Compstn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides the details of the compensation made due to the modification or cancellation of a previous payment.

**Compensation <Compstn>** contains the following **Compensation4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C11	162
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		163
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	163
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		164
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	164
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[1..1]			165
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		165
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		165

##### 5.4.5.11.7.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money to be paid in compensation.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 475

#### Constraints

- ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 5.4.5.11.7.2 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

Usage: The debtor agent is the payer of the compensation amount.

**DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 360 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		360
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		361

#### 5.4.5.11.7.3 DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by:* [C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

**DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 336 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		337
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		337
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	337
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		338
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		338

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 Or /Proxy Must be present

#### 5.4.5.11.7.4 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

Usage: The creditor agent is the payee of the compensation amount.

**CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see ["BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6"](#) on page 360 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		360
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		361

#### 5.4.5.11.7.5 CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor agent at its servicing agent to which a credit entry will be made as a result of the payment transaction.

*Impacted by:* [C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

**CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see ["CashAccount40"](#) on page 336 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		337
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		337
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	337
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		338
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		338

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 Or /Proxy Must be present

**5.4.5.11.7.6 Reason <Rsn>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reason for the payment compensation.**Reason <Rsn>** contains one of the following **CompensationReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		165
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		165

**5.4.5.11.7.6.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reason for the payment compensation, in a coded form.*Datatype:* "ExternalPaymentCompensationReason1Code" on page 486**5.4.5.11.7.6.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reason for the payment compensation, in a proprietary form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501**5.4.5.11.8 ChargesInformation <ChrgsInf>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Provides information on the charges to be paid by the charge bearer(s) related to the payment transaction.**ChargesInformation <ChrgsInf>** contains the following elements (see "Charges13" on page 344 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	344
	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		345
	AgentAccount <AgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	345
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			346
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		346
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		346

**5.4.5.12 OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent, as provided in the original instruction.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 476

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**5.4.5.13 OriginalInterbankSettlementDate <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date, as provided in the original transaction, on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 495

**5.4.5.14 Assigner <Assgnr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party who assigns the case.

Usage: This is also the agent that instructs the next party in the chain to carry out the (set of) cancellation request(s).

**Assigner <Assgnr>** contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 416 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		417
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		417

**5.4.5.15 Assignee <Assgne>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party to which the case is assigned.

Usage: This is also the agent that is instructed by the previous party in the chain to carry out the (set of) cancellation request(s).

**Assignee <Assgne>** contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 416 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		417
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		417

**5.4.5.16 OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnITxRef>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Key elements used to identify the original transaction that is being referred to.

**OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>** contains the following elements (see "OriginalTransactionReference35" on page 376 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	379
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	±		379
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		379
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		380
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		380
	CreditorSchemeldentification <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		380
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C11, C13, C18, C19, C20, C21, C23, C24	380
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		382
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	383
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			383
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		384
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		384
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		384
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	384
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		385
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	385
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		386
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	386
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		387
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		388
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			388
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	390
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		391
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		391
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		391



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			391
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		392
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		392
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		393
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	393
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		393
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	394
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		394
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	395
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		395
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		395
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			396
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		396
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		396
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		396
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrcSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		396
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		397
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		397
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		397
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			397
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		397
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		398
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		398
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		398
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]	±		398
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		399
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		399
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	399
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		400
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	400
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		401

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	401
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		402
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	402
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		403
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		403

## 5.4.6 ClaimNonReceiptDetails <ClnNonRctDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the details of the underlying transaction for which a claim non receipt has been initiated.

**ClaimNonReceiptDetails <ClnNonRctDtls>** contains one of the following **ClaimNonReceipt2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Accepted</b> <Accptd>	[1..1]			170
	<b>DateProcessed</b> <DtPrcd>	[1..1]	Date		170
	<b>OriginalNextAgent</b> <OrgnlNxtAgt>	[0..1]	±		171
Or}	<b>Rejected</b> <Rjctd>	[1..1]			171
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		171
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		171

### 5.4.6.1 Accepted <Accptd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Claim non-receipt is accepted and processed by the agent.

**Accepted <Accptd>** contains the following **ClaimNonReceipt2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DateProcessed</b> <DtPrcd>	[1..1]	Date		170
	<b>OriginalNextAgent</b> <OrgnlNxtAgt>	[0..1]	±		171

#### 5.4.6.1.1 DateProcessed <DtPrcd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the date the original payment instruction was processed.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 495

#### 5.4.6.1.2 OriginalNextAgent <OrgnlNxtAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the next party the original payment instruction was sent to.

**OriginalNextAgent <OrgnlNxtAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 360 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		360
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		361

#### 5.4.6.2 Rejected <Rjctd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies that the claim non receipt has been rejected and provides the reason for the rejection.

**Rejected <Rjctd>** contains one of the following **ClaimNonReceiptRejectReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		171
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		171

##### 5.4.6.2.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the rejection, in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalClaimNonReceiptRejection1Code" on page 483

##### 5.4.6.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the rejection, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

#### 5.4.7 StatementDetails <StmntDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Details on the underlying statement entry.

**StatementDetails <StmntDtls>** contains the following elements (see "StatementResolutionEntry4" on page 370 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrplnf>	[0..1]	±		371
	OriginalStatementIdentification <OrgnlStmntId>	[0..1]	Text		371
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		371
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		371
	CorrectedAmount <CrrctdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	371
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..*]	±		372
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		372

## 5.4.8 CorrectionTransaction <CrrctnTx>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* References a transaction initiated to fix the case under investigation.

**CorrectionTransaction <CrrctnTx>** contains one of the following **CorrectiveTransaction5Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Initiation &lt;Initn&gt;</b>	[1..1]		C18, C30	173
	<b>GroupHeader &lt;GrpHdr&gt;</b>	[0..1]			174
	<b>MessageIdentification &lt;MsgId&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		175
	<b>MessageNameIdentification &lt;MsgNmId&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		175
	<b>CreationDateTime &lt;CreDtTm&gt;</b>	[0..1]	DateTime		175
	<b>PaymentInformationIdentification &lt;PmtInfId&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		175
	<b>InstructionIdentification &lt;InstrId&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		175
	<b>EndToEndIdentification &lt;EndToEndId&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		175
	<b>UETR &lt;UETR&gt;</b>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		176
	<b>InstructedAmount &lt;InstdAmt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	176
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate &lt;ReqdExctnDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		176
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate &lt;ReqdColltnDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Date		176
Or}	<b>Interbank &lt;IntrBk&gt;</b>	[1..1]		C19	177
	<b>GroupHeader &lt;GrpHdr&gt;</b>	[0..1]			177
	<b>MessageIdentification &lt;MsgId&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		178
	<b>MessageNameIdentification &lt;MsgNmId&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		178
	<b>CreationDateTime &lt;CreDtTm&gt;</b>	[0..1]	DateTime		178
	<b>InstructionIdentification &lt;InstrId&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		178
	<b>EndToEndIdentification &lt;EndToEndId&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		178
	<b>TransactionIdentification &lt;TxId&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		178
	<b>UETR &lt;UETR&gt;</b>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		179
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount &lt;IntrBkSttlmAmt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	179
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate &lt;IntrBkSttlmDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		179

#### 5.4.8.1 Initiation <Initn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to reference the details of the corrective payment initiation.

*Impacted by:* C18 "IdentificationRule", C30 "RequestedDateRule"

**Initiation <Initn>** contains the following **CorrectivePaymentInitiation5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>GroupHeader</b> <GrpHdr>	[0..1]			174
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		175
	<b>MessageNameIdentification</b> <MsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		175
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		175
	<b>PaymentInformationIdentification</b> <PmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		175
	<b>InstructionIdentification</b> <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		175
	<b>EndToEndIdentification</b> <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		175
	<b>UETR</b> <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		176
	<b>InstructedAmount</b> <InstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	176
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		176
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		176

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationRule**

Either InstructionIdentification, EndToEndIdentification or UETR must be present.

Following Must be True

    /InstructionIdentification Must be present

And     /EndToEndIdentification Must be present

And     /UETR Must be present

- **RequestedDateRule**

Either RequestedExecutionDate or RequestedCollectionDate must be present.

Following Must be True

    /RequestedExecutionDate Must be present

And     /RequestedCollectionDate Must be present

#### 5.4.8.1.1 GroupHeader <GrpHdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide corrective information for the group header of the message under investigation.

**GroupHeader <GrpHdr>** contains the following **CorrectiveGroupInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		175
	<b>MessageNameIdentification</b> <MsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		175
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		175

**5.4.8.1.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Point to point reference, as assigned by the instructing party, and sent to the next party in the chain to unambiguously identify the message.

*Usage:* The instructing party has to make sure that 'MessageIdentification' is unique per instructed party for a pre-agreed period.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

**5.4.8.1.1.2 MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the message name identifier to which the message refers.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

**5.4.8.1.1.3 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the message was created.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 495

**5.4.8.1.2 PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInfId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by a sending party, to unambiguously identify the payment information group within the message.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

**5.4.8.1.3 InstructionIdentification <InstrId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by an instructing party for an instructed party, to unambiguously identify the instruction.

*Usage:* The instruction identification is a point to point reference that can be used between the instructing party and the instructed party to refer to the individual instruction. It can be included in several messages related to the instruction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

**5.4.8.1.4 EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the initiating party, to unambiguously identify the transaction. This identification is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

*Usage:* The end-to-end identification can be used for reconciliation or to link tasks relating to the transaction. It can be included in several messages related to the transaction.

*Usage:* In case there are technical limitations to pass on multiple references, the end-to-end identification must be passed on throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

**5.4.8.1.5 UETR <UETR>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Universally unique identifier to provide an end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.*Datatype:* "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 497**5.4.8.1.6 InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 476**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**5.4.8.1.7 RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date or date time at which the initiating party requests the clearing agent to process the payment.

Usage: This is the date or date time on which the debtor's account is to be debited. If payment by cheque, the date when the cheque must be generated by the bank.

**RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 351 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		351
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		351

**5.4.8.1.8 RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date at which the creditor requests the amount of money to be collected from the debtor.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 495



### 5.4.8.2 Interbank <IntrBk>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to reference the details of the corrective interbank payment transaction.

*Impacted by:* C19 "IdentificationRule"

**Interbank <IntrBk>** contains the following **CorrectiveInterbankTransaction3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>GroupHeader</b> <GrpHdr>	[0..1]			177
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		178
	<b>MessageNameIdentification</b> <MsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		178
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		178
	<b>InstructionIdentification</b> <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		178
	<b>EndToEndIdentification</b> <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		178
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		178
	<b>UETR</b> <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		179
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	179
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		179

#### Constraints

- IdentificationRule**

Either InstructionIdentification, EndToEndIdentification, TransactionIdentification or UETR must be present.

Following Must be True

```

/InstructionIdentification Must be present
And    /EndToEndIdentification Must be present
And    /TransactionIdentification Must be present
And    /UETR Must be present

```

#### 5.4.8.2.1 GroupHeader <GrpHdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide corrective information for the group header of the message under investigation.

**GroupHeader <GrpHdr>** contains the following **CorrectiveGroupInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		178
	<b>MessageNameIdentification</b> <MsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		178
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		178

**5.4.8.2.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Point to point reference, as assigned by the instructing party, and sent to the next party in the chain to unambiguously identify the message.

*Usage:* The instructing party has to make sure that 'MessageIdentification' is unique per instructed party for a pre-agreed period.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

**5.4.8.2.1.2 MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the message name identifier to which the message refers.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

**5.4.8.2.1.3 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the message was created.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 495

**5.4.8.2.2 InstructionIdentification <InstrId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by an instructing party for an instructed party, to unambiguously identify the instruction.

*Usage:* The instruction identification is a point to point reference that can be used between the instructing party and the instructed party to refer to the individual instruction. It can be included in several messages related to the instruction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

**5.4.8.2.3 EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the initiating party, to unambiguously identify the transaction. This identification is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

*Usage:* The end-to-end identification can be used for reconciliation or to link tasks relating to the transaction. It can be included in several messages related to the transaction.

*Usage:* In case there are technical limitations to pass on multiple references, the end-to-end identification must be passed on throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

**5.4.8.2.4 TransactionIdentification <TxId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction that is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire interbank chain.

Usage: The transaction identification can be used for reconciliation, tracking or to link tasks relating to the transaction on the interbank level.

Usage: The instructing agent has to make sure that the transaction identification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

#### 5.4.8.2.5 UETR <UETR>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Universally unique identifier to provide an end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

*Datatype:* "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 497

#### 5.4.8.2.6 InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 476

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 5.4.8.2.7 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 495

### 5.4.9 ResolutionRelatedInformation <RslnRltdInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference to fix the case under investigation as part of the resolution.

**ResolutionRelatedInformation <RsItInRltdInf>** contains the following **ResolutionData4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>EndToEndIdentification</b> <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		180
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		180
	<b>UETR</b> <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		180
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	181
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		181
	<b>ClearingChannel</b> <ClrChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		181
	<b>Compensation</b> <Compstn>	[0..1]			181
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C11	182
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		182
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	183
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		183
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	184
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[1..1]			184
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		185
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		185
	<b>ChargesInformation</b> <ChrgsInf>	[0..*]	±		185

#### 5.4.9.1 EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original transaction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

#### 5.4.9.2 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

#### 5.4.9.3 UETR <UETR>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Universally unique identifier to provide an end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

*Datatype:* "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 497

**5.4.9.4 InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 476

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**5.4.9.5 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 495

**5.4.9.6 ClearingChannel <ClrChanl>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the clearing channel to be used to process the payment instruction.

*Datatype:* "ClearingChannel2Code" on page 479

CodeName	Name	Definition
RTGS	RealTimeGrossSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time gross settlement system.
RTNS	RealTimeNetSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time net settlement system.
MPNS	MassPaymentNetSystem	Clearing channel is a mass payment net settlement system.
BOOK	BookTransfer	Payment through internal book transfer.

**5.4.9.7 Compensation <Compstn>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides the details of the compensation made due to the modification or cancellation of a previous payment.

**Compensation <Compstn>** contains the following **Compensation4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C11	182
	<b>DebtorAgent</b> <DbtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		182
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	183
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		183
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	184
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[1..1]			184
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		185
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		185

#### 5.4.9.7.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money to be paid in compensation.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 475

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 5.4.9.7.2 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

Usage: The debtor agent is the payer of the compensation amount.

**DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 360 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		360
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		361

#### 5.4.9.7.3 DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by:* C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 336 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		337
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		337
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	337
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		338
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		338

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

#### 5.4.9.7.4 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

*Usage:* The creditor agent is the payee of the compensation amount.

**CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 360 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		360
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		361

#### 5.4.9.7.5 CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor agent at its servicing agent to which a credit entry will be made as a result of the payment transaction.

*Impacted by:* C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 336 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		337
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		337
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	337
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		338
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		338

#### Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 Or /Proxy Must be present

#### 5.4.9.7.6 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the payment compensation.



**Reason <Rsn>** contains one of the following **CompensationReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		185
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		185

#### 5.4.9.7.6.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the payment compensation, in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalPaymentCompensationReason1Code" on page 486

#### 5.4.9.7.6.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the payment compensation, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

### 5.4.9.8 ChargesInformation <ChrgsInf>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides information on the charges to be paid by the charge bearer(s) related to the payment transaction.

**ChargesInformation <ChrgsInf>** contains the following elements (see "Charges13" on page 344 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	344
	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		345
	AgentAccount <AgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	345
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			346
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		346
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		346

### 5.4.10 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C35 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 376 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		376
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		376

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 6 **camt.030.001.05** **NotificationOfCaseAssignmentV05**

### 6.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

#### Scope

The NotificationOfCaseAssignment message is sent by a case assignee to a case creator/case assigner.

This message is used to inform the case assigner that:

- the assignee is reassigning the case to the next agent in the transaction processing chain for further action
- the assignee will work on the case himself, without re-assigning it to another party, and therefore indicating that the re-assignment has reached its end-point

#### Usage

The NotificationOfCaseAssignment message is used to notify the case creator or case assigner of further action undertaken by the case assignee in a:

- request to cancel payment case;
- request to modify payment case;
- unable to apply case;
- claim non receipt case.

The NotificationOfCaseAssignment message:

- covers one and only one case at a time. If the case assignee needs to inform a case creator or case assigner about several cases, then multiple Notification Of Case Assignment messages must be sent;
- except in the case where it is used to indicate that an agent is doing the correction himself, this message must be forwarded by all subsequent case assigner(s) until it reaches the case creator;
- must not be used in place of a Resolution Of Investigation or a Case Status Report message.

When the assignee does not reassign the case to another party (that is responding with a NotificationOfCaseAssignment message with notification MINE - The case is processed by the assignee), the case assignment should contain the case assignment elements as received in the original query.

#### Outline

The NotificationOfCaseAssignmentV05 MessageDefinition is composed of 5 MessageBuildingBlocks:

##### A. Header

Specifies generic information about the notification.

The receiver of a notification must be the party which assigned the case to the sender.

**B. Case**

Identifies the investigation case.

**C. Assignment**

Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

Usage: The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

**D. Notification**

Information about the type of action taken.

**E. SupplementaryData**

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 6.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<i>Message root</i> <Document> <NtfctnOfCaseAssgnmt>	[1..1]			
	<b>Header</b> <Hdr>	[1..1]			189
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		189
	<b>From</b> <Fr>	[1..1]	±		189
	<b>To</b> <To>	[1..1]	±		190
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		190
	<b>Case</b> <Case>	[1..1]	±		190
	<b>Assignment</b> <Assgnmt>	[1..1]	±		190
	<b>Notification</b> <Ntfctn>	[1..1]			191
	<b>Justification</b> <Justfn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		191
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C4	191

## 6.3 Constraints

**C1 AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**C2 BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**C3 Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**C4 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 6.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 6.4.1 Header <Hdr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies generic information about the notification.

The receiver of a notification must be the party which assigned the case to the sender.

**Header <Hdr>** contains the following **ReportHeader5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification &lt;Id&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		189
	<b>From &lt;Fr&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		189
	<b>To &lt;To&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		190
	<b>CreationDateTime &lt;CreDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		190

#### 6.4.1.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Point to point reference as assigned by the case assigner to unambiguously identify the case status report.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

#### 6.4.1.2 From <Fr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Party reporting the status of the investigation case.

**From <Fr>** contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 416 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		417
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		417

### 6.4.1.3 To <To>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Party to which the status of the case is reported.

**To <To>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Party40Choice](#)" on page 416 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		417
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		417

### 6.4.1.4 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the message was created.

*Datatype:* "[ISODatetime](#)" on page 495

## 6.4.2 Case <Case>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the investigation case.

**Case <Case>** contains the following elements (see "[Case5](#)" on page 370 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		370
	Creator <Cretr>	[1..1]	±		370
	ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		370

## 6.4.3 Assignment <Assgnmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

*Usage:* The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

**Assignment <Assgnmt>** contains the following elements (see "[CaseAssignment5](#)" on page 368 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		369
	Assigner <Assgnr>	[1..1]	±		369
	Assignee <Assgne>	[1..1]	±		369
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		369

## 6.4.4 Notification <Ntfctn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Information about the type of action taken.

**Notification <Ntfctn>** contains the following **CaseForwardingNotification3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Justification &lt;Justfn&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		191

### 6.4.4.1 Justification <Justfn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Justification for the forward action.

*Datatype:* "CaseForwardingNotification3Code" on page 478

CodeName	Name	Definition
FTHI	FurtherInvestigation	Case has been forwarded to the next party for further investigation.
CANC	RequestToCancel	Case has been forwarded to the next party for cancellation.
MODI	RequestToModify	Case has been forwarded to the next party for modification.
DTAU	RequestDebitAuthorisation	Case has been forwarded to obtain authorisation to debit.
SAIN	SentAdditionalInformation	Additional information has been forwarded to the creditor.
MINE	MineInvestigationCase	Case is been handled by the assigned party.

## 6.4.5 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C4 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 376 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		376
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		376

**Constraints**

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.



# 7 **camt.031.001.06 RejectInvestigationV06**

## 7.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

### Scope

The RejectInvestigation message is sent by a case assignee to a case creator or case assigner to reject a case given to him.

### Usage

The RejectInvestigation message is used to notify the case creator or case assigner the rejection of an assignment by the case assignee in a:

- request to cancel payment case;
- request to modify payment case;
- unable to apply case;
- claim non receipt case.

Rejecting a case assignment occurs when:

- the case assignee is unable to trace the original payment instruction;
- the case assignee is unable, or does not have authority, to process the assigned case (indicate "You have by-passed a party";
- the case assignee has received a non expected message, and rejects the message with a wrong message indicator;
- the case assignee has not yet received the ResolutionOfInvestigation message and the case has already been reopened;
- the case assignee has rejects an non-cash related query.

The RejectInvestigation message covers one and only one case at a time. If the case assignee needs to reject several case assignments, then multiple RejectInvestigation messages must be sent.

The RejectInvestigation message must be forwarded by all subsequent case assignee(s) until it reaches the case assigner and must not be used in place of a ResolutionOfInvestigation or CaseStatusReport message.

### Outline

The RejectInvestigationV06 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

#### A. Assignment

Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

Usage: The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

**B. Case**

Identifies the investigation case.

**C. Justification**

Specifies the reason for the rejection of an investigation.

**D. SupplementaryData**

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 7.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<i>Message root</i> <Document> <RjctInvstgtn>	[1..1]			
	<b>Assignment</b> <Assgnmt>	[1..1]	±		195
	<b>Case</b> <Case>	[0..1]	±		195
	<b>Justification</b> <Justfn>	[1..1]			195
	<b>RejectionReason</b> <RjctnRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		195
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C4	196

## 7.3 Constraints

**C1 AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**C2 BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**C3 Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**C4 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 7.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

## 7.4.1 Assignment <Assgnmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

*Usage:* The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

**Assignment <Assgnmt>** contains the following elements (see "[CaseAssignment5](#)" on page 368 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		369
	Assigner <Assgnr>	[1..1]	±		369
	Assignee <Assgne>	[1..1]	±		369
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		369

## 7.4.2 Case <Case>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the investigation case.

**Case <Case>** contains the following elements (see "[Case5](#)" on page 370 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		370
	Creator <Cretr>	[1..1]	±		370
	ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		370

## 7.4.3 Justification <Justfn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason for the rejection of an investigation.

**Justification <Justfn>** contains the following **InvestigationRejectionJustification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RejectionReason <RjctnRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		195

### 7.4.3.1 RejectionReason <RjctnRsn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the rejection of a case assignment, in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "[InvestigationRejection1Code](#)" on page 490

CodeName	Name	Definition
NFND	UnderlyingPaymentNotFound	Underlying instruction can not be found.

CodeName	Name	Definition
NAUT	NotAuthorisedToInvestigate	Case assignee is not allowed to investigate on this instruction or a party has been by-passed in the payment chain or no bilateral agreement has been established for this type of query.
UKNW	UnknownCase	Case has never been assigned before.
PCOR	PaymentPreviouslyCancelledOrRejected	Used when the payment instruction has previously been cancelled or rejected.
WMSG	WrongMessage	Wrong message has been used in the investigation workflow.
RNCR	RejectNonCashRelated	Used to reject a non-cash related query that is not covered in the workflow.
MROI	MissingResolutionOfInvestigation	Resolution of Investigation has not been received on reopened case.

## 7.4.4 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C4 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 376 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		376
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		376

### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 8 **camt.032.001.04 CancelCaseAssignmentV04**

### 8.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

#### Scope

The CancelCaseAssignment message is sent by a case creator or case assigner to a case assignee. This message is used to request the cancellation of a case.

#### Usage

The CancelCaseAssignment message is used to stop the processing of a case at a case assignee when a case assignment is incorrect or when the root cause for the case disappears (such as the account owner was able to reconcile after sending a ClaimNonReceipt message).

The CancelCaseAssignment message can be used to stop the processing of a:

- request to cancel payment case;
- request to modify payment case;
- unable to apply case;
- claim non receipt case.

The CancelCaseAssignment message covers one and only one case at a time. If several case assignments need to be cancelled, then multiple CancelCaseAssignment messages must be sent.

The CancelCaseAssignment message must be forwarded by all subsequent case assignee(s) in the case processing chain until it reaches the end point.

When an agent re-assigns the CancelCaseAssignment to a subsequent case assignee, this agent must send a NotificationOfCaseAssignment message to its assigner.

When the CancelCaseAssignment instruction has been acted upon by the relevant case assignee, a ResolutionOfInvestigation message is sent to the case assigner or case creator, in reply.

The CancelCaseAssignment message must not be used for other purposes. If, for example, a request to modify payment fails, and the case creator requests the cancellation of the payment, then a CustomerPaymentCancellationRequest or FIToFIPaymentCancellationRequest message must be used, with the case identification of the original RequestToModifyPayment message. In this context it is incorrect to use the CancelCaseAssignment message.

#### Outline

The CancelCaseAssignmentV04 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

##### A. Assignment

Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

Usage: The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

B. Case

Identifies the investigation case.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 8.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CclCaseAssgnmt>	[1..1]			
	<b>Assignment</b> <Assgnmt>	[1..1]	±		198
	<b>Case</b> <Case>	[1..1]	±		199
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C4	199

## 8.3 Constraints

**C1 AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**C2 BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**C3 Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**C4 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 8.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 8.4.1 Assignment <Assgnmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

Usage: The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

**Assignment <Assgnmt>** contains the following elements (see "[CaseAssignment5](#)" on page 368 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		369
	Assigner <Assgnr>	[1..1]	±		369
	Assignee <Assgne>	[1..1]	±		369
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		369

## 8.4.2 Case <Case>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the investigation case.

**Case <Case>** contains the following elements (see "[Case5](#)" on page 370 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		370
	Creator <Cretr>	[1..1]	±		370
	ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		370

## 8.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* [C4 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 376 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		376
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		376

### Constraints

- SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 9 **camt.033.001.06 RequestForDuplicateV06**

## 9.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

### Scope

The RequestForDuplicate message is sent by the case assignee to the case creator or case assigner.

This message is used to request a copy of the original payment instruction considered in the case.

### Usage

The RequestForDuplicate message:

- must be answered with a Duplicate message;
- must be used when a case assignee requests a copy of the original payment instruction. This occurs, for example, when the case assignee cannot trace the payment instruction based on the elements mentioned in the case assignment message;
- covers one and only one instruction at a time. If several payment instruction copies are needed by the case assignee, then multiple RequestForDuplicate messages must be sent
- must be used exclusively between the case assignee and its case creator/case assigner.

### Outline

The RequestForDuplicateV06 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

#### A. Assignment

Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

Usage: The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

#### B. Case

Identifies the investigation case.

#### C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.



## 9.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <ReqForDplct>	[1..1]			
	<b>Assignment</b> <Assgnmt>	[1..1]	±		201
	<b>Case</b> <Case>	[0..1]	±		202
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C4	202

## 9.3 Constraints

### C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C2 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C3 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### C4 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 9.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 9.4.1 Assignment <Assgnmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

*Usage:* The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

**Assignment <Assgnmt>** contains the following elements (see "[CaseAssignment5](#)" on page 368 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		369
	Assigner <Assgnr>	[1..1]	±		369
	Assignee <Assgne>	[1..1]	±		369
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		369

## 9.4.2 Case <Case>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the investigation case.

**Case <Case>** contains the following elements (see "[Case5](#)" on page 370 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		370
	Creator <Cretr>	[1..1]	±		370
	ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		370

## 9.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* [C4 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 376 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		376
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		376

### Constraints

- SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 10 camt.034.001.06 DuplicateV06

## 10.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

### Scope

The Duplicate message is used by financial institutions, with their own offices, and/or with other financial institutions with which they have established bilateral agreements. It allows to exchange duplicate payment instructions.

### Usage

This message must be sent in response to a RequestForDuplicate message.

The Duplicate Data element must contain a well formed XML document. This means XML special characters such as '<' must be used in a way that is consistent with XML well-formedness criteria.

### Outline

The DuplicateV06 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

#### A. Assignment

Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

Usage: The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

#### B. Case

Identifies the investigation case.

#### C. Duplicate

Duplicate of a previously sent message.

#### D. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 10.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <Dplct>	[1..1]			
	<b>Assignment</b> <Assgnmt>	[1..1]	±		204
	<b>Case</b> <Case>	[0..1]	±		205
	<b>Duplicate</b> <Dplct>	[1..1]			205
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		205
	<b>Data</b> <Data>	[1..1]			205
	<b>Any</b> <Any>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		206
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C4	206

## 10.3 Constraints

### C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C2 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C3 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### C4 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 10.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 10.4.1 Assignment <Assgnmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

*Usage:* The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

**Assignment <Assgnmt>** contains the following elements (see "[CaseAssignment5](#)" on page 368 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		369
	Assigner <Assgnr>	[1..1]	±		369
	Assignee <Assgne>	[1..1]	±		369
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		369

## 10.4.2 Case <Case>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the investigation case.

**Case <Case>** contains the following elements (see "[Case5](#)" on page 370 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		370
	Creator <Cretr>	[1..1]	±		370
	ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		370

## 10.4.3 Duplicate <Dplct>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Duplicate of a previously sent message.

**Duplicate <Dplct>** contains the following **ProprietaryData7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		205
	<b>Data</b> <Data>	[1..1]			205
	<b>Any</b> <Any>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		206

### 10.4.3.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of proprietary document.

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 501

### 10.4.3.2 Data <Data>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary data content.

**Data <Data>** contains the following **ProprietaryData6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Any &lt;Any&gt;</b>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		206

#### 10.4.3.2.1 Any <Any>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary content.

*Type:* (External Schema)

Specifies a data structure that allows to include any valid XML Structure (e.g. through an XML Schema). The property namespace is set to 'any'.

The processContents value is 'skip' which according to the above specification and to Iso20022: 2013 means that the application will not perform further validation processing.

### 10.4.4 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C4 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 376 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		376
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		376

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 11 camt.035.001.05 ProprietaryFormatInvestigationV05

## 11.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

### Scope

The ProprietaryFormatInvestigation message type is used by financial institutions, with their own offices, and/or with other financial institutions with which they have established bilateral agreements.

### Usage

The user should ensure that an existing standard message cannot be used before using the proprietary message.

As defined in the scope, this ProprietaryFormatInvestigation message may only be used when bilaterally agreed.

It is used as an envelope for a non standard message and provides means to manage an exception or investigation which falls outside the scope or capability of any other formatted message.

The ProprietaryData element must contain a well formed XML document. This means XML special characters such as '<' must be used in a way that is consistent with XML well-formedness criteria.

### Outline

The ProprietaryFormatInvestigationV05 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

#### A. Assignment

Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

Usage: The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

#### B. Case

Identifies the investigation case.

#### C. ProprietaryData

Proprietary information.

#### D. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 11.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <PrtryFrmtInvstgtn>	[1..1]			
	<b>Assignment</b> <Assgnmt>	[1..1]	±		208
	<b>Case</b> <Case>	[0..1]	±		209
	<b>ProprietaryData</b> <PrtryData>	[1..1]			209
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		209
	<b>Data</b> <Data>	[1..1]			209
	<b>Any</b> <Any>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		210
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C4	210

## 11.3 Constraints

### C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C2 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C3 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### C4 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 11.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 11.4.1 Assignment <Assgnmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

*Usage:* The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.



**Assignment <Assgnmt>** contains the following elements (see "[CaseAssignment5](#)" on page 368 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		369
	Assigner <Assgnr>	[1..1]	±		369
	Assignee <Assgne>	[1..1]	±		369
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		369

## 11.4.2 Case <Case>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the investigation case.

**Case <Case>** contains the following elements (see "[Case5](#)" on page 370 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		370
	Creator <Cretr>	[1..1]	±		370
	ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		370

## 11.4.3 ProprietaryData <PrtryData>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary information.

**ProprietaryData <PrtryData>** contains the following **ProprietaryData7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		209
	<b>Data</b> <Data>	[1..1]			209
	<b>Any</b> <Any>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		210

### 11.4.3.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of proprietary document.

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 501

### 11.4.3.2 Data <Data>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary data content.

**Data <Data>** contains the following **ProprietaryData6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Any &lt;Any&gt;</b>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		210

#### 11.4.3.2.1 Any <Any>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary content.

*Type:* (External Schema)

Specifies a data structure that allows to include any valid XML Structure (e.g. through an XML Schema). The property namespace is set to 'any'.

The processContents value is 'skip' which according to the above specification and to Iso20022: 2013 means that the application will not perform further validation processing.

### 11.4.4 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C4 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 376 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		376
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		376

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 12 camt.036.001.05 DebitAuthorisationResponseV05

## 12.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

### Scope

The DebitAuthorisationResponse message is sent by an account owner to its account servicing institution. This message is used to approve or reject a debit authorisation request.

### Usage

The DebitAuthorisationResponse message:

- is used to reply to a Debit Authorisation Request message;
- covers one and only one payment instruction at a time. If an account owner needs to reply to several DebitAuthorisationRequest messages, then multiple DebitAuthorisationResponse messages must be sent;
- indicates whether the account owner agrees with the request by means of a code. It also allows further details to be given about the debit authorisation, such as acceptable amount and value date for the debit;
- must be used exclusively between the account owner and the account servicing institution. It must not be used in place of a Resolution Of Investigation message between subsequent agents.

### Outline

The DebitAuthorisationResponseV05 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

#### A. Assignment

Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

Usage: The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

#### B. Case

Identifies the investigation case.

#### C. Confirmation

Indicates if the debit authorisation is granted or not.

#### D. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 12.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <DbtAuthstnRspn>	[1..1]			
	<b>Assignment</b> <Assgnmt>	[1..1]	±		213
	<b>Case</b> <Case>	[0..1]	±		213
	<b>Confirmation</b> <Conf>	[1..1]			213
	<b>DebitAuthorisation</b> <DbtAuthstn>	[1..1]	Indicator		214
	<b>AmountToDebit</b> <AmtToDbt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	214
	<b>ValueDateToDebit</b> <ValDtToDbt>	[0..1]	Date		214
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		214
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C6	214

## 12.3 Constraints

### C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C2 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C3 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C4 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### C5 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

### C6 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 12.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 12.4.1 Assignment <Assgnmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

*Usage:* The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

**Assignment <Assgnmt>** contains the following elements (see "[CaseAssignment5](#)" on page 368 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		369
	Assigner <Assgnr>	[1..1]	±		369
	Assignee <Assgne>	[1..1]	±		369
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		369

### 12.4.2 Case <Case>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the investigation case.

**Case <Case>** contains the following elements (see "[Case5](#)" on page 370 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		370
	Creator <Cretr>	[1..1]	±		370
	ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		370

### 12.4.3 Confirmation <Conf>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates if the debit authorisation is granted or not.

**Confirmation <Conf>** contains the following **DebitAuthorisationConfirmation2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DebitAuthorisation</b> <DbtAuthstn>	[1..1]	Indicator		214
	<b>AmountToDebit</b> <AmtToDbt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	214
	<b>ValueDateToDebit</b> <ValDtToDbt>	[0..1]	Date		214
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		214

### 12.4.3.1 DebitAuthorisation <DbtAuthstn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Code expressing the decision taken by the account owner relative to the request for debit authorization.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 498):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

### 12.4.3.2 AmountToDebit <AmtToDbt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money authorised for debit.

*Usage:* The party approving the debit may want to authorise the amount less charges and may only be prepared to approve the debit for value today rather than the original value date.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#), [C5 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 475

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

### 12.4.3.3 ValueDateToDebit <ValDtToDbt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Value date for debiting the amount.

*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 495

### 12.4.3.4 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason for the debit authorisation request.

*Datatype:* ["Max140Text"](#) on page 499

## 12.4.4 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by: C6 "SupplementaryDataRule"*

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 376 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		376
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		376

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 13 camt.037.001.09 DebitAuthorisationRequestV09

## 13.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

### Scope

The DebitAuthorisationRequest message is sent by an account servicing institution to an account owner. This message is used to request authorisation to debit an account.

### Usage

The DebitAuthorisationRequest message must be answered with a DebitAuthorisationResponse message.

The DebitAuthorisationRequest message can be used to request debit authorisation in a:

- request to modify payment case (in the case of a lower final amount or change of creditor);
- request to cancel payment case (full amount);
- unable to apply case (the creditor whose account has been credited is not the intended beneficiary);
- claim non receipt case (the creditor whose account has been credited is not the intended beneficiary).

The DebitAuthorisationRequest message covers one and only one payment instruction at a time. If an account servicing institution needs to request debit authorisation for several instructions, then multiple DebitAuthorisationRequest messages must be sent.

The DebitAuthorisationRequest must be used exclusively between the account servicing institution and the account owner. It must not be used in place of a RequestToModifyPayment or CustomerPaymentCancellationRequest or FIToFIPaymentCancellationRequest message between subsequent agents.

### Outline

The DebitAuthorisationRequestV09 MessageDefinition is composed of 5 MessageBuildingBlocks:

#### A. Assignment

Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

Usage: The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

#### B. Case

Identifies the investigation case.

#### C. Underlying

Identifies the underlying payment instruction.

#### D. Detail

Detailed information about the request.



E. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 13.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <DbtAuthstnReq>	[1..1]			
	<b>Assignment</b> <Assgnmt>	[1..1]	±		221
	<b>Case</b> <Case>	[0..1]	±		221
	<b>Underlying</b> <Undrlyg>	[1..1]			221
{Or	<b>Initiation</b> <Initn>	[1..1]		C13, C15	223
	<b>OriginalGroupInformation</b> <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]			224
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		224
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		224
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		224
	<b>OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel</b> <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		224
	<b>OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification</b> <OrgnlPmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		224
	<b>OriginalInstructionIdentification</b> <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		225
	<b>OriginalEndToEndIdentification</b> <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		225
	<b>OriginalUETR</b> <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		225
	<b>OriginalInstructedAmount</b> <OrgnlInstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	225
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		225
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		226
	<b>OriginalTransactionReference</b> <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]	±		226
Or	<b>Interbank</b> <IntrBk>	[1..1]		C14	229
	<b>OriginalGroupInformation</b> <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]			230
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		230
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		230
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		230
	<b>OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel</b> <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		230
	<b>OriginalInstructionIdentification</b> <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		230
	<b>OriginalEndToEndIdentification</b> <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		231
	<b>OriginalTransactionIdentification</b> <OrgnlTxId>	[0..1]	Text		231
	<b>OriginalUETR</b> <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		231
	<b>OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount</b> <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	231

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalInterbankSettlementDate</b> <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		231
	<b>OriginalTransactionReference</b> <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]	±		232
Or}	<b>StatementEntry</b> <StmntNtry>	[1..1]	±		235
	<b>Detail</b> <Dtl>	[1..1]			235
	<b>CancellationReason</b> <CxlRsn>	[1..1]	±		235
	<b>AmountToDebit</b> <AmtToDbt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	236
	<b>ValueDateToDebit</b> <ValDtToDbt>	[0..1]	Date		236
	<b>AdditionalCancellationReasonInformation</b> <AddtlCxlRsnInf>	[0..*]	Text		236
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C20	236

## 13.3 Constraints

### C1 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C2 AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule

If AmendmentIndicator is false, then AmendmentInformationDetails is not allowed.

### C3 AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule

If AmendmentIndicator is true, then AmendmentInformationDetails must be present.

### C4 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C5 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C6 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### C7 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**C8 IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

**C9 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

**C10 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

**C11 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

**C12 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

**C13 OriginalIdentificationRule**

Either OriginalInstructionIdentification, OriginalEndToEndIdentification or OriginalUETR must be present.

**C14 OriginalIdentificationRule**

Either OriginalInstructionIdentification, OriginalEndToEndIdentification, OriginalTransactionIdentification or OriginalUETR must be present.

**C15 OriginalRequestedDateRule**

Either RequestedExecutionDate or RequestedCollectionDate must be present.

**C16 SettlementMethodAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

**C17 SettlementMethodClearingRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.

**C18 SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

**C19 SettlementMethodCoverRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

**C20 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

**C21 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

**C22 ThirdReimbursementAgentRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

## 13.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 13.4.1 Assignment <Assgnmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

*Usage:* The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

**Assignment <Assgnmt>** contains the following elements (see "[CaseAssignment5](#)" on page 368 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		369
	Assigner <Assgnr>	[1..1]	±		369
	Assignee <Assgne>	[1..1]	±		369
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		369

### 13.4.2 Case <Case>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the investigation case.

**Case <Case>** contains the following elements (see "[Case5](#)" on page 370 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		370
	Creator <Cretr>	[1..1]	±		370
	ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		370

### 13.4.3 Underlying <Undrlyg>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the underlying payment instruction.

**Underlying <Undrlyg>** contains one of the following **UnderlyingTransaction7Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Initiation</b> <Initn>	[1..1]		C13, C15	223
	<b>OriginalGroupInformation</b> <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]			224
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		224
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		224
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		224
	<b>OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel</b> <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		224
	<b>OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification</b> <OrgnlPmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		224
	<b>OriginalInstructionIdentification</b> <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		225
	<b>OriginalEndToEndIdentification</b> <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		225
	<b>OriginalUETR</b> <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		225
	<b>OriginalInstructedAmount</b> <OrgnlInstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	225
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		225
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		226
	<b>OriginalTransactionReference</b> <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]	±		226
Or	<b>Interbank</b> <IntrBk>	[1..1]		C14	229
	<b>OriginalGroupInformation</b> <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]			230
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		230
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		230
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		230
	<b>OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel</b> <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		230
	<b>OriginalInstructionIdentification</b> <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		230
	<b>OriginalEndToEndIdentification</b> <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		231
	<b>OriginalTransactionIdentification</b> <OrgnlTxId>	[0..1]	Text		231
	<b>OriginalUETR</b> <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		231
	<b>OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount</b> <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	231
	<b>OriginalInterbankSettlementDate</b> <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		231
	<b>OriginalTransactionReference</b> <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]	±		232

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	<b>StatementEntry</b> <StmntNtry>	[1..1]	±		235

### 13.4.3.1 Initiation <Initn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to reference the details of the original payment initiation.

*Impacted by:* C13 "OriginalIdentificationRule", C15 "OriginalRequestedDateRule"

**Initiation <Initn>** contains the following **UnderlyingPaymentInstruction7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalGroupInformation</b> <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]			224
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		224
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		224
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		224
	<b>OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel</b> <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		224
	<b>OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification</b> <OrgnlPmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		224
	<b>OriginalInstructionIdentification</b> <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		225
	<b>OriginalEndToEndIdentification</b> <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		225
	<b>OriginalUETR</b> <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		225
	<b>OriginalInstructedAmount</b> <OrgnlInstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	225
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		225
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		226
	<b>OriginalTransactionReference</b> <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]	±		226

#### Constraints

- **OriginalIdentificationRule**

Either OriginalInstructionIdentification, OriginalEndToEndIdentification or OriginalUETR must be present.

Following Must be True

```

/OriginalInstructionIdentification Must be present
Or   /OriginalEndToEndIdentification Must be present
Or   /OriginalUETR Must be present

```

- **OriginalRequestedDateRule**

Either RequestedExecutionDate or RequestedCollectionDate must be present.

Following Must be True

```

/RequestedExecutionDate Must be present
Or   /RequestedCollectionDate Must be present

```

**13.4.3.1.1 OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the original message.**OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>** contains the following **UnderlyingGroupInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		224
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		224
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		224
	<b>OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel</b> <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		224

**13.4.3.1.1.1 OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Point to point reference, as assigned by the original instructing party, to unambiguously identify the original message.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501**13.4.3.1.1.2 OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the original message name identifier to which the message refers.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501**13.4.3.1.1.3 OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date and time at which the original message was created.*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 495**13.4.3.1.1.4 OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original channel used for the delivery of the message, to allow the receiver of the request to locate the payment with greater ease.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501**13.4.3.1.2 OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification <OrgnlPmtInfId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original sending party, to unambiguously identify the original payment information group.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501



#### 13.4.3.1.3 OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnInstrId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original instructing party for the original instructed party, to unambiguously identify the original instruction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

#### 13.4.3.1.4 OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnEndToEndId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original transaction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

#### 13.4.3.1.5 OriginalUETR <OrgnIUETR>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Universally unique identifier to provide the original end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

*Datatype:* "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 497

#### 13.4.3.1.6 OriginalInstructedAmount <OrgnInstAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money, as provided in the original transaction, to be moved between the debtor and the creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency, as ordered by the original initiating party.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 476

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 13.4.3.1.7 RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date at which the initiating party requests the clearing agent to process the payment.

Usage: This is the date on which the debtor's account is to be debited. If payment by cheque, the date when the cheque must be generated by the bank.

**RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 351 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		351
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		351

#### 13.4.3.1.8 RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date at which the creditor requests the amount of money to be collected from the debtor.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 495

#### 13.4.3.1.9 OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Key elements used to identify the original transaction that is being referred to.

**OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>** contains the following elements (see "OriginalTransactionReference35" on page 376 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	379
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	±		379
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		379
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		380
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		380
	CreditorSchemeldentification <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		380
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C11, C13, C18, C19, C20, C21, C23, C24	380
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		382
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	383
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			383
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		384
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		384
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		384
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	384
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		385
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	385
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		386
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	386
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		387
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		388
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			388
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	390
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		391
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		391
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		391

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			391
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		392
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		392
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		393
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	393
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		393
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	394
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		394
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	395
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		395
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		395
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			396
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		396
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		396
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		396
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrcSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		396
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		397
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		397
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		397
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			397
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		397
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		398
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		398
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		398
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]	±		398
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		399
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		399
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	399
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		400
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	400
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		401

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	401
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		402
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	402
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		403
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		403

### 13.4.3.2 Interbank <IntrBk>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to reference the details of the original interbank payment transaction.

*Impacted by:* C14 "OriginalIdentificationRule"

**Interbank <IntrBk>** contains the following **UnderlyingPaymentTransaction6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalGroupInformation</b> <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]			230
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		230
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		230
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		230
	<b>OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel</b> <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		230
	<b>OriginalInstructionIdentification</b> <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		230
	<b>OriginalEndToEndIdentification</b> <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		231
	<b>OriginalTransactionIdentification</b> <OrgnlTxId>	[0..1]	Text		231
	<b>OriginalUETR</b> <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		231
	<b>OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount</b> <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	231
	<b>OriginalInterbankSettlementDate</b> <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		231
	<b>OriginalTransactionReference</b> <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]	±		232

#### Constraints

- **OriginalIdentificationRule**

Either OriginalInstructionIdentification, OriginalEndToEndIdentification, OriginalTransactionIdentification or OriginalUETR must be present.

Following Must be True

    /OriginalInstructionIdentification Must be present  
Or     /OriginalEndToEndIdentification Must be present

Or /OriginalTransactionIdentification Must be present  
 Or /OriginalUETR Must be present

### 13.4.3.2.1 OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the original message.

**OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>** contains the following **UnderlyingGroupInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		230
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		230
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		230
	<b>OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel</b> <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		230

#### 13.4.3.2.1.1 OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Point to point reference, as assigned by the original instructing party, to unambiguously identify the original message.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

#### 13.4.3.2.1.2 OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the original message name identifier to which the message refers.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

#### 13.4.3.2.1.3 OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the original message was created.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 495

#### 13.4.3.2.1.4 OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original channel used for the delivery of the message, to allow the receiver of the request to locate the payment with greater ease.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

### 13.4.3.2.2 OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original instructing party for the original instructed party, to unambiguously identify the original instruction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

#### 13.4.3.2.3 OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original transaction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

#### 13.4.3.2.4 OriginalTransactionIdentification <OrgnlTxId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

#### 13.4.3.2.5 OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Universally unique identifier to provide the original end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

*Datatype:* "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 497

#### 13.4.3.2.6 OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent, as provided in the original instruction.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 476

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 13.4.3.2.7 OriginalInterbankSettlementDate <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date, as provided in the original transaction, on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 495

#### **13.4.3.2.8 OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnITxRef>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Key elements used to identify the original transaction that is being referred to.



**OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>** contains the following elements (see "OriginalTransactionReference35" on page 376 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	379
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	±		379
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		379
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		380
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		380
	CreditorSchemeldentification <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		380
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C11, C13, C18, C19, C20, C21, C23, C24	380
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		382
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	383
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			383
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		384
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		384
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		384
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	384
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		385
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	385
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		386
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	386
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		387
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		388
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			388
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	390
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		391
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		391
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		391

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			391
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		392
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		392
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		393
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	393
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		393
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	394
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		394
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	395
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		395
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		395
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			396
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		396
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		396
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		396
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrcSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		396
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		397
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		397
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		397
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			397
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		397
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		398
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		398
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		398
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]	±		398
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		399
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		399
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	399
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		400
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	400
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		401

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	401
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		402
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	402
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		403
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		403

### 13.4.3.3 StatementEntry <StmntNtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reference details on the underlying statement cash entry.

**StatementEntry <StmntNtry>** contains the following elements (see "[UnderlyingStatementEntry3](#)" on page 366 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]	±		366
	OriginalStatementIdentification <OrgnlStmntId>	[0..1]	Text		366
	OriginalEntryIdentification <OrgnlNtryId>	[0..1]	Text		367
	OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		367

## 13.4.4 Detail <Dtl>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Detailed information about the request.

**Detail <Dtl>** contains the following **DebitAuthorisation2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CancellationReason</b> <CxlRsn>	[1..1]	±		235
	<b>AmountToDebit</b> <AmtToDbt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	236
	<b>ValueDateToDebit</b> <ValDtToDbt>	[0..1]	Date		236
	<b>AdditionalCancellationReasonInformation</b> <AddtlCxlRsnInf>	[0..*]	Text		236

### 13.4.4.1 CancellationReason <CxlRsn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason for the cancellation request.

**CancellationReason <CxIRsn>** contains one of the following elements (see "CancellationReason33Choice" on page 471 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		471
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		472

#### 13.4.4.2 AmountToDebit <AmtToDbt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money requested for debit authorisation.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 476

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 13.4.4.3 ValueDateToDebit <ValDtToDbt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Value date for debiting the amount.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 495

#### 13.4.4.4 AdditionalCancellationReasonInformation <AddtlCxIRsnInf>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Further details on the cancellation request reason.

*Datatype:* "Max105Text" on page 499

### 13.4.5 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C20 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 376 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		376
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		376

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 14      **camt.038.001.04**

## **CaseStatusReportRequestV04**

### 14.1    **MessageDefinition Functionality**

#### Scope

The CaseStatusReportRequest message is sent by a case creator or case assigner to a case assignee.

This message is used to request the status of a case.

#### Usage

The CaseStatusReportRequest message must be answered with a CaseStatusReport message. It can be used to request the status of a:

- request to cancel payment case;
- request to modify payment case;
- unable to apply case;
- claim non receipt case.

The CaseStatusReportRequest message covers one and only one case at a time. If a case creator or case assigner needs the status of several cases, then multiple CaseStatusReportRequest messages must be sent.

The CaseStatusReportRequest message may be forwarded to subsequent case assignee(s) in the case processing chain.

The processing of a case generates NotificationOfCaseAssignment and/or ResolutionOfInvestigation messages to the case creator/case assigner. They alone should provide collaborating parties sufficient information about the progress of the investigation. The CaseStatusReportRequest must therefore only be used when no information has been received from the case assignee within the expected time frame.

An agent may suspend an investigation by classifying it as overdue if, this agent, after sending the request for the status of the investigation, does not receive any response after a long time. Agents may set their individual threshold wait-time.

#### Outline

The CaseStatusReportRequestV04 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

##### A. RequestHeader

Identifies the party requesting the status, the requested party, the identification and the date of the status.

##### B. Case

Identifies the investigation case.

##### C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 14.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CaseStsRptReq>	[1..1]			
	<b>RequestHeader</b> <ReqHdr>	[1..1]			239
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		240
	<b>From</b> <Fr>	[1..1]	±		240
	<b>To</b> <To>	[1..1]	±		240
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		240
	<b>Case</b> <Case>	[1..1]	±		240
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C4	241

## 14.3 Constraints

### C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C2 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C3 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### C4 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 14.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 14.4.1 RequestHeader <ReqHdr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the party requesting the status, the requested party, the identification and the date of the status.

**RequestHeader <ReqHdr>** contains the following **ReportHeader5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification &lt;Id&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		240
	<b>From &lt;Fr&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		240
	<b>To &lt;To&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		240
	<b>CreationDateTime &lt;CreDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		240

#### 14.4.1.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Point to point reference as assigned by the case assigner to unambiguously identify the case status report.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

#### 14.4.1.2 From <Fr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Party reporting the status of the investigation case.

**From <Fr>** contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 416 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		417
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		417

#### 14.4.1.3 To <To>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Party to which the status of the case is reported.

**To <To>** contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 416 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		417
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		417

#### 14.4.1.4 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the message was created.

*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 495

### 14.4.2 Case <Case>

*Presence:* [1..1]



*Definition:* Identifies the investigation case.

**Case <Case>** contains the following elements (see "Case5" on page 370 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		370
	Creator <Cretr>	[1..1]	±		370
	ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		370

### 14.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C4 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 376 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		376
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		376

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 15      **camt.039.001.05**

## **CaseStatusReportV05**

### 15.1    **MessageDefinition Functionality**

#### Scope

The CaseStatusReport message is sent by a case assignee to a case creator or case assigner.

This message is used to report on the status of a case.

#### Usage

A CaseStatusReport message is sent in reply to a CaseStatusReportRequest message. This message

- covers one and only one case at a time. (If a case assignee needs to report on several cases, then multiple CaseStatusReport messages must be sent);
- may be forwarded to subsequent case assigner(s) until it reaches the end point;
- is able to indicate the fact that a case has been assigned to a party downstream in the payment processing chain;
- may not be used in place of a ResolutionOfInvestigation (except for the condition given in the next bullet point) or NotificationOfCaseAssignment message;
- may be skipped and replaced by a ResolutionOfInvestigation message when the request for a investigation status is received at the time the assigner has resolved the case. (In this case a ResolutionOfInvestigation message can be sent instead of a CaseStatusReport and the case may be closed).

#### Outline

The CaseStatusReportV05 MessageDefinition is composed of 5 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Header

Specifies generic information about an investigation report.

B. Case

Identifies the investigation case.

C. Status

Defines the status of the case.

D. NewAssignment

Identifies the change of an assignment for an investigation case from an assigner to a new assignee.

Usage: The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

E. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 15.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CaseStsRpt>	[1..1]			
	<b>Header</b> <Hdr>	[1..1]			244
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		244
	<b>From</b> <Fr>	[1..1]	±		244
	<b>To</b> <To>	[1..1]	±		244
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		245
	<b>Case</b> <Case>	[1..1]	±		245
	<b>Status</b> <Sts>	[1..1]			245
	<b>DateTime</b> <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		245
	<b>CaseStatus</b> <CaseSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		245
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		246
	<b>NewAssignment</b> <NewAssgnmt>	[0..1]	±		246
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C4	246

## 15.3 Constraints

### C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C2 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C3 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### C4 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 15.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 15.4.1 Header <Hdr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies generic information about an investigation report.

**Header <Hdr>** contains the following **ReportHeader5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification &lt;Id&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		244
	<b>From &lt;Fr&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		244
	<b>To &lt;To&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		244
	<b>CreationDateTime &lt;CreDtTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	DateTime		245

#### 15.4.1.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Point to point reference as assigned by the case assigner to unambiguously identify the case status report.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

#### 15.4.1.2 From <Fr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Party reporting the status of the investigation case.

**From <Fr>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Party40Choice](#)" on page 416 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		417
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		417

#### 15.4.1.3 To <To>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Party to which the status of the case is reported.

**To <To>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Party40Choice](#)" on page 416 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		417
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		417

#### 15.4.1.4 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the message was created.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 495

### 15.4.2 Case <Case>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the investigation case.

**Case <Case>** contains the following elements (see "Case5" on page 370 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		370
	Creator <Cretr>	[1..1]	±		370
	ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		370

### 15.4.3 Status <Sts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Defines the status of the case.

**Status <Sts>** contains the following **CaseStatus2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DateTime</b> <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		245
	<b>CaseStatus</b> <CaseSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		245
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		246

#### 15.4.3.1 DateTime <DtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date and time of the status.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 495

#### 15.4.3.2 CaseStatus <CaseSts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Status of the case.

*Datatype:* "CaseStatus2Code" on page 479

CodeName	Name	Definition
CLSD	Closed	Case has been closed.
ASGN	Assigned	Case has been assigned to another party.

CodeName	Name	Definition
INVE	UnderInvestigation	Case is currently under investigation.
UKNW	Unknown	Case has never been assigned before.
ODUE	Overdue	Investigation is taking too long.

### 15.4.3.3 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Free text justification of the status.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 499

## 15.4.4 NewAssignment <NewAssgnmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the change of an assignment for an investigation case from an assigner to a new assignee.

Usage: The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

**NewAssignment <NewAssgnmt>** contains the following elements (see "[CaseAssignment5](#)" on page 368 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		369
	Assigner <Assgnr>	[1..1]	±		369
	Assignee <Assgne>	[1..1]	±		369
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		369

## 15.4.5 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C4 "[SupplementaryDataRule](#)"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 376 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		376
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		376

**Constraints**

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 16 camt.055.001.11 CustomerPaymentCancellationRequestV11

## 16.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

### Scope

The CustomerPaymentCancellationRequest message is sent by a case creator/case assigner to a case assignee.

The CustomerPaymentCancellationRequest message is issued by the initiating party to request the cancellation of an initiation payment message previously sent (such as CustomerCreditTransferInitiation, CreditorPaymentActivationRequest or CustomerDirectDebitInitiation).

### Usage

The CustomerPaymentCancellationRequest message must be answered with a:

- ResolutionOfInvestigation message with a positive final outcome when the case assignee can perform the requested cancellation;
- ResolutionOfInvestigation message with a negative final outcome when the case assignee may perform the requested cancellation but fails to do so (too late, irrevocable instruction);
- RejectInvestigation message when the case assignee is unable or not authorised to perform the requested cancellation;
- NotificationOfCaseAssignment message to indicate whether the case assignee will take on the case himself or reassign the case to a subsequent party in the payment processing chain.

A CustomerPaymentCancellationRequest message concerns one and only one original payment instruction at a time.

When a case assignee successfully performs a cancellation, it must return the corresponding funds to the case assigner. It may provide some details about the return in the ResolutionOfInvestigation message.

The processing of a CustomerPaymentCancellationRequest message case may lead to a DebitAuthorisationRequest message sent to the creditor by its account servicing institution.

The CustomerPaymentCancellationRequest message may be used to escalate a case after an unsuccessful request to modify the payment. In this scenario, the case identification remains the same as in the original CustomerPaymentCancellationRequest message and the element ReopenCaseIndication is set to 'Yes' or 'true'.

The CustomerPaymentCancellationRequest message has the following main characteristics: the case creator assigns a unique case identification and the reason code for the cancellation request. This information will be passed unchanged to all subsequent case assignee(s).

For the CustomerPaymentCancellationRequest message the case has been made optional, as the message might be used outside of a case management environment where the case identification is not relevant.



Moreover, the case identification may be present at different levels:

- One unique case is defined per cancellation request message: If multiple underlying groups, payment information blocks or transactions are present in the message and the case assignee has already forwarded the transaction for which the cancellation is requested, the case cannot be forwarded to the next party in the chain (see rule on uniqueness of the case) and the case creator will have to issue individual cancellation requests for each underlying individual transaction. In response to this cancellation request, the case must also be present at the message level in the Resolution of Investigation message;
- One case per original group, payment information or transaction present in the cancellation request: For each group, payment information block or transaction within the payment information, a unique case has been assigned. This means, when a payment instruction has already been forwarded by the case assignee, the cancellation request may be forwarded to next party in the payment chain, with the unique case assigned to the transaction. When the group can only be cancelled partially, new cancellation requests need however to be issued for the individual transactions within the group for which the cancellation request has not been successful. In response to this cancellation request, the case must be present in the cancellation details identifying the original group or transaction in the Resolution of Investigation message;
- No case used in cancellation request message: The cancellation of a payment instruction can be initiated by either the debtor/creditor or any subsequent agent in the payment instruction processing chain.

#### Outline

The CustomerPaymentCancellationRequestV11 MessageDefinition is composed of 5 MessageBuildingBlocks:

##### A. Assignment

Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

Usage: The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

##### B. Case

Identifies the investigation case.

##### C. ControlData

Provides details on the number of transactions and the control sum of the message.

##### D. Underlying

Identifies the payment instruction to be cancelled.

##### E. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 16.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CstmrPmtCxlReq>	[1..1]		C19, C20, C21, C29	
	<b>Assignment</b> <Assgnmt>	[1..1]	±		254
	<b>Case</b> <Case>	[0..1]	±		255
	<b>ControlData</b> <CtrlData>	[0..1]			255
	<b>NumberOfTransactions</b> <NbOfTx>	[1..1]	Text		255
	<b>ControlSum</b> <CtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		255
	<b>Underlying</b> <Undrlyg>	[1..*]		C8, C9, C10, C11, C12, C13	256
	<b>OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation</b> <OrgnlGrpInfAndCxl>	[0..1]			259
	<b>GroupCancellationIdentification</b> <GrpCxlId>	[0..1]	Text		260
	<b>Case</b> <Case>	[0..1]	±		260
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		260
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		261
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		261
	<b>NumberOfTransactions</b> <NbOfTx>	[0..1]	Text		261
	<b>ControlSum</b> <CtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		261
	<b>GroupCancellation</b> <GrpCxl>	[0..1]	Indicator		261
	<b>CancellationReasonInformation</b> <CxlRsnInf>	[0..*]			261
	<b>Originator</b> <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		262
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		262
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		262
	<b>OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation</b> <OrgnlPmtInfAndCxl>	[0..*]		C22, C23, C24	262
	<b>PaymentCancellationIdentification</b> <PmtCxlId>	[0..1]	Text		264
	<b>Case</b> <Case>	[0..1]	±		264
	<b>OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification</b> <OrgnlPmtInfId>	[1..1]	Text		264
	<b>OriginalGroupInformation</b> <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]	±		265

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>NumberOfTransactions</b> <NbOfTx>	[0..1]	Text		265
	<b>ControlSum</b> <CtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		265
	<b>PaymentInformationCancellation</b> <PmtInfCxl>	[0..1]	Indicator		265
	<b>CancellationReasonInformation</b> <CxlRsnInf>	[0..*]			265
	<b>Originator</b> <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		266
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		266
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		266
	<b>TransactionInformation</b> <TxInf>	[0..*]			266
	<b>CancellationIdentification</b> <CxlId>	[0..1]	Text		267
	<b>Case</b> <Case>	[0..1]	±		267
	<b>OriginalInstructionIdentification</b> <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		268
	<b>OriginalEndToEndIdentification</b> <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		268
	<b>OriginalUETR</b> <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		268
	<b>OriginalInstructedAmount</b> <OrgnlInstdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	268
	<b>OriginalRequestedExecutionDate</b> <OrgnlReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		268
	<b>OriginalRequestedCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		269
	<b>CancellationReasonInformation</b> <CxlRsnInf>	[0..*]			269
	<b>Originator</b> <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		269
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		269
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		270
	<b>OriginalTransactionReference</b> <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]	±		270
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C30	273
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C30	273

## 16.3 Constraints

### C1 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C2 AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule

If AmendmentIndicator is false, then AmendmentInformationDetails is not allowed.

**C3 AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is true, then AmendmentInformationDetails must be present.

**C4 AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**C5 BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**C6 Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**C7 CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**C8 GroupCancellationAndNumberOfTransactionsRule**

If OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is false, then NumberOfTransactions must equal the number of occurrences of TransactionInformation.

**C9 GroupCancellationAndReasonRule**

If OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is true, then OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/CancellationReasonInformation/Reason must present.

**C10 GroupCancellationFalseAndPaymentInformationRule**

If OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is false, then OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation must be present.

**C11 GroupCancellationTrueAndPaymentInformationRule**

If OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is true, then OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation is not allowed.

**C12 GroupOrPaymentInformationCaseRule**

Case may be present at either Case, OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation, OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation or TransactionInformation level.

**C13 GroupOrTransactionCaseRule**

Case may be present at either Case, OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation, OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation or TransactionInformation level.

**C14 IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

**C15 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

**C16 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

**C17 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

**C18 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

**C19 MessageOrGroupCaseRule**

Case may be present at either Case, OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation, OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation or TransactionInformation level.

```
On Condition
    /Case is present
    And    /Underlying[1]/OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation is present
Following Must be True
    /Underlying[*]/OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/Case Must be absent
```

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C20 MessageOrPaymentInformationCaseRule**

Case may be present at either Case, OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation, OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation or TransactionInformation level.

```
On Condition
    /Case is present
    And    /Underlying[1]/OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation[1] is present
Following Must be True
    /Underlying[*]/OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation[*]/Case Must be absent
```

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C21 MessageOrTransactionCaseRule**

Case may be present at either Case, OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation, OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation or TransactionInformation level.

```
On Condition
    /Case is present
    And    /Underlying[1]/OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation[1]/
TransactionInformation[1] is present
Following Must be True
    /Underlying[*]/OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation[*]/
TransactionInformation[*]/Case Must be absent
```

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C22 PaymentInformationCancellationFalseAndTransactionInformationRule**

If PaymentInformationCancellation is false, then TransactionInformation must be present.

**C23 PaymentInformationCancellationTrueAndTransactionInformationRule**

If PaymentInformationCancellation is true, then TransactionInformation is not allowed.

**C24 PaymentInformationOrTransactionCaseRule**

Case may be present at either Case, OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation, OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation or TransactionInformation level.

**C25 SettlementMethodAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

**C26 SettlementMethodClearingRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.

**C27 SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

**C28 SettlementMethodCoverRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

**C29 SupplementaryDataRule**

The SupplementaryData building block at message level must not be used to provide additional information about a transaction. The SupplementaryData element at transaction level should be used for that purpose.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C30 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

**C31 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

**C32 ThirdReimbursementAgentRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

## 16.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 16.4.1 Assignment <Assgnmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

*Usage:* The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

**Assignment <Assgnmt>** contains the following elements (see "[CaseAssignment5](#)" on page 368 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		369
	Assigner <Assgnr>	[1..1]	±		369
	Assignee <Assgne>	[1..1]	±		369
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		369

## 16.4.2 Case <Case>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the investigation case.

**Case <Case>** contains the following elements (see "[Case5](#)" on page 370 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		370
	Creator <Cretr>	[1..1]	±		370
	ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		370

## 16.4.3 ControlData <CtrlData>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides details on the number of transactions and the control sum of the message.

**ControlData <CtrlData>** contains the following **ControlData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>NumberOfTransactions</b> <NbOfTxs>	[1..1]	Text		255
	<b>ControlSum</b> <CtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		255

### 16.4.3.1 NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTxs>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Number of individual transactions contained in the message.

*Datatype:* "[Max15NumericText](#)" on page 500

### 16.4.3.2 ControlSum <CtrlSum>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total of all individual amounts included in the message, irrespective of currencies.

*Datatype:* "[DecimalNumber](#)" on page 498

## 16.4.4 Underlying <Undrlyg>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Identifies the payment instruction to be cancelled.

*Impacted by:* C8 "GroupCancellationAndNumberOfTransactionsRule", C9 "GroupCancellationAndReasonRule", C10 "GroupCancellationFalseAndPaymentInformationRule", C11 "GroupCancellationTrueAndPaymentInformationRule", C12 "GroupOrPaymentInformationCaseRule", C13 "GroupOrTransactionCaseRule"



**Underlying <Undrlyg>** contains the following **UnderlyingTransaction30** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation</b> <OrgnlGrpInfAndCxl>	[0..1]			259
	<b>GroupCancellationIdentification</b> <GrpCxIld>	[0..1]	Text		260
	<b>Case</b> <Case>	[0..1]	±		260
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		260
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		261
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		261
	<b>NumberOfTransactions</b> <NbOfTx>	[0..1]	Text		261
	<b>ControlSum</b> <CtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		261
	<b>GroupCancellation</b> <GrpCxl>	[0..1]	Indicator		261
	<b>CancellationReasonInformation</b> <CxlRsnInf>	[0..*]			261
	<b>Originator</b> <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		262
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		262
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		262
	<b>OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation</b> <OrgnlPmtInfAndCxl>	[0..*]		C22, C23, C24	262
	<b>PaymentCancellationIdentification</b> <PmtCxIld>	[0..1]	Text		264
	<b>Case</b> <Case>	[0..1]	±		264
	<b>OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification</b> <OrgnlPmtInfId>	[1..1]	Text		264
	<b>OriginalGroupInformation</b> <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]	±		265
	<b>NumberOfTransactions</b> <NbOfTx>	[0..1]	Text		265
	<b>ControlSum</b> <CtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		265
	<b>PaymentInformationCancellation</b> <PmtInfCxl>	[0..1]	Indicator		265
	<b>CancellationReasonInformation</b> <CxlRsnInf>	[0..*]			265
	<b>Originator</b> <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		266
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		266
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		266
	<b>TransactionInformation</b> <TxInf>	[0..*]			266
	<b>CancellationIdentification</b> <CxIld>	[0..1]	Text		267
	<b>Case</b> <Case>	[0..1]	±		267

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalInstructionIdentification</b> <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		268
	<b>OriginalEndToEndIdentification</b> <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		268
	<b>OriginalUETR</b> <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		268
	<b>OriginalInstructedAmount</b> <OrgnlInstdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	268
	<b>OriginalRequestedExecutionDate</b> <OrgnlReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		268
	<b>OriginalRequestedCollectionDate</b> <OrgnlReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		269
	<b>CancellationReasonInformation</b> <CxlRsnInf>	[0..*]			269
	<b>Originator</b> <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		269
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		269
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		270
	<b>OriginalTransactionReference</b> <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]	±		270
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C30	273

### Constraints

- **GroupCancellationAndNumberOfTransactionsRule**

If OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is false, then NumberOfTransactions must equal the number of occurrences of TransactionInformation.

On Condition

/OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is absent

Following Must be True

/OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/NumberOfTransactions Must be equal to value 'number occurrences TransactionInformation'

- **GroupCancellationAndReasonRule**

If OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is true, then

OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/CancellationReasonInformation/Reason must be present.

On Condition

/OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is present

And /OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is equal to value 'true'

Following Must be True

/OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/CancellationReasonInformation[\*]

Must be present

And /OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/CancellationReasonInformation[\*]/Reason Must be present

- **GroupCancellationFalseAndPaymentInformationRule**

If OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is false, then

OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation must be present.

On Condition

/OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is present

And /OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is equal to value 'false'

Following Must be True  
/OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation[1] Must be present

- **GroupCancellationTrueAndPaymentInformationRule**

If OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is true, then  
OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation is not allowed.

On Condition  
/OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is present  
And /OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is equal to  
value 'true'  
Following Must be True  
/OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation[\*] Must be absent

- **GroupOrPaymentInformationCaseRule**

Case may be present at either Case, OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation,  
OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation or TransactionInformation level.

On Condition  
/OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation is present  
And /OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/Case is present  
And /OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation[1] is present  
Following Must be True  
/OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation[\*]/Case Must be absent

- **GroupOrTransactionCaseRule**

Case may be present at either Case, OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation,  
OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation or TransactionInformation level.

On Condition  
/OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation is present  
And /OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/Case is present  
And /OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation[1] is present  
And /OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation[\*]/TransactionInformation[1]  
is present  
Following Must be True  
/OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation[\*]/TransactionInformation[\*]/Case  
Must be absent

#### 16.4.4.1 OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation <OrgnlGrpInfAndCxl>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information on the original message, to which the cancellation refers.

**OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation <OrgnlGrpInfAndCxl>** contains the following **OriginalGroupHeader15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>GroupCancellationIdentification</b> <GrpCxlId>	[0..1]	Text		260
	<b>Case</b> <Case>	[0..1]	±		260
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		260
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		261
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		261
	<b>NumberOfTransactions</b> <NbOfTx>	[0..1]	Text		261
	<b>ControlSum</b> <CtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		261
	<b>GroupCancellation</b> <GrpCxl>	[0..1]	Indicator		261
	<b>CancellationReasonInformation</b> <CxlRsnInf>	[0..*]			261
	<b>Originator</b> <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		262
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		262
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		262

#### 16.4.4.1.1 GroupCancellationIdentification <GrpCxlId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the assigner, to unambiguously identify the group cancellation request.

*Usage:* The group cancellation request identification can be used for reconciliation or to link tasks related to the cancellation request.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

#### 16.4.4.1.2 Case <Case>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Uniquely and unambiguously identifies an exception or an investigation workflow.

**Case <Case>** contains the following elements (see "[Case5](#)" on page 370 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		370
	Creator <Cretr>	[1..1]	±		370
	ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		370

#### 16.4.4.1.3 OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Point to point reference, as assigned by the original instructing party, to unambiguously identify the original message.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

#### **16.4.4.1.4 OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnIMsgNmId>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the original message name identifier to which the message refers.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

#### **16.4.4.1.5 OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnICreDtTm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the original message was created.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 495

#### **16.4.4.1.6 NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTx>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number of individual transactions contained in the original message.

*Datatype:* "Max15NumericText" on page 500

#### **16.4.4.1.7 ControlSum <CtrlSum>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total of all individual amounts included in the message, irrespective of currencies.

*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 498

#### **16.4.4.1.8 GroupCancellation <GrpCxl>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the cancellation request applies to a whole group of transactions or to individual transactions within an original group.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "GroupCancellationIndicator" on page 497):

- *Meaning When True:* Indicates that the cancellation applies to the complete group.
- *Meaning When False:* Indicates that the cancellation applies to individual items within the group.

#### **16.4.4.1.9 CancellationReasonInformation <CxlRsnInf>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides detailed information on the cancellation reason.

**CancellationReasonInformation <CxlRsnInf>** contains the following **PaymentCancellationReason5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Originator</b> <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		262
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		262
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		262

#### 16.4.4.1.9.1 Originator <Orgtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that issues the cancellation request.

**Originator <Orgtr>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 413 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		413
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		413
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		414
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	414
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		415

#### 16.4.4.1.9.2 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason for the cancellation.

**Reason <Rsn>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CancellationReason33Choice](#)" on page 471 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		471
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		472

#### 16.4.4.1.9.3 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Further details on the cancellation request reason.

*Datatype:* "[Max105Text](#)" on page 499

#### 16.4.4.2 OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation <OrgnPmtInfAndCxl>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides information on the original (group of) transactions, to which the cancellation request refers.

Impacted by: C22 "PaymentInformationCancellationFalseAndTransactionInformationRule", C23  
"PaymentInformationCancellationTrueAndTransactionInformationRule", C24  
"PaymentInformationOrTransactionCaseRule"

**OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation <OrgnPmtInfAndCxl>** contains the following  
**OriginalPaymentInstruction44** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PaymentCancellationIdentification</b> <PmtCxlId>	[0..1]	Text		264
	<b>Case</b> <Case>	[0..1]	±		264
	<b>OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification</b> <OrgnPmtInfId>	[1..1]	Text		264
	<b>OriginalGroupInformation</b> <OrgnGrpInf>	[0..1]	±		265
	<b>NumberOfTransactions</b> <NbOfTx>	[0..1]	Text		265
	<b>ControlSum</b> <CtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		265
	<b>PaymentInformationCancellation</b> <PmtInfCxl>	[0..1]	Indicator		265
	<b>CancellationReasonInformation</b> <CxlRsnInf>	[0..*]			265
	<b>Originator</b> <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		266
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		266
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		266
	<b>TransactionInformation</b> <TxInf>	[0..*]			266
	<b>CancellationIdentification</b> <CxlId>	[0..1]	Text		267
	<b>Case</b> <Case>	[0..1]	±		267
	<b>OriginalInstructionIdentification</b> <OrgnInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		268
	<b>OriginalEndToEndIdentification</b> <OrgnEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		268
	<b>OriginalUETR</b> <OrgnUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		268
	<b>OriginalInstructedAmount</b> <OrgnInstdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	268
	<b>OriginalRequestedExecutionDate</b> <OrgnReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		268
	<b>OriginalRequestedCollectionDate</b> <OrgnReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		269
	<b>CancellationReasonInformation</b> <CxlRsnInf>	[0..*]			269
	<b>Originator</b> <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		269
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		269
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		270
	<b>OriginalTransactionReference</b> <OrgnTxRef>	[0..1]	±		270
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C30	273

**Constraints**

- **PaymentInformationCancellationFalseAndTransactionInformationRule**

If PaymentInformationCancellation is false, then TransactionInformation must be present.

On Condition

/PaymentInformationCancellation is present

And /PaymentInformationCancellation is equal to value 'false'

Following Must be True

/TransactionInformation[1] Must be present

- **PaymentInformationCancellationTrueAndTransactionInformationRule**

If PaymentInformationCancellation is true, then TransactionInformation is not allowed.

On Condition

/PaymentInformationCancellation is present

And /PaymentInformationCancellation is equal to value 'true'

Following Must be True

/TransactionInformation[\*] Must be absent

- **PaymentInformationOrTransactionCaseRule**

Case may be present at either Case, OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation, OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation or TransactionInformation level.

On Condition

/Case is present

And /TransactionInformation[1] is present

Following Must be True

/TransactionInformation[\*]/Case Must be absent

**16.4.4.2.1 PaymentCancellationIdentification <PmtCxlId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the assigner, to unambiguously identify the cancellation request.

*Usage:* The cancellation request identification can be used for reconciliation or to link tasks relating to the cancellation request.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

**16.4.4.2.2 Case <Case>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the case.

**Case <Case>** contains the following elements (see "[Case5](#)" on page 370 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		370
	Creator <Cretr>	[1..1]	±		370
	ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		370

**16.4.4.2.3 OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification <OrgnPmtInflId>**

*Presence:* [1..1]



*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier of the original payment information block, as assigned by the original sending party.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

#### 16.4.4.2.4 OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Information concerning the original group of transactions, to which the message refers.

**OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>** contains the following elements (see "OriginalGroupInformation29" on page 404 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		404
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		405
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		405

#### 16.4.4.2.5 NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTx>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number of individual transactions contained in the cancellation payment information group.

*Datatype:* "Max15NumericText" on page 500

#### 16.4.4.2.6 ControlSum <CtrlSum>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total of all individual amounts included in the cancellation payment information group, irrespective of currencies.

*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 498

#### 16.4.4.2.7 PaymentInformationCancellation <PmtInfCxl>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether or not the cancellation applies to a whole group of transactions or to individual transactions within the original group.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "GroupCancellationIndicator" on page 497):

- *Meaning When True:* Indicates that the cancellation applies to the complete group.
- *Meaning When False:* Indicates that the cancellation applies to individual items within the group.

#### 16.4.4.2.8 CancellationReasonInformation <CxlRsnInf>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Detailed information on the cancellation reason.

**CancellationReasonInformation <CxlRsnInf>** contains the following **PaymentCancellationReason5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Originator</b> <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		266
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		266
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		266

#### 16.4.4.2.8.1 Originator <Orgtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that issues the cancellation request.

**Originator <Orgtr>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 413 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		413
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		413
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		414
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	414
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		415

#### 16.4.4.2.8.2 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason for the cancellation.

**Reason <Rsn>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CancellationReason33Choice](#)" on page 471 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		471
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		472

#### 16.4.4.2.8.3 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Further details on the cancellation request reason.

*Datatype:* "[Max105Text](#)" on page 499

#### 16.4.4.2.9 TransactionInformation <TxInf>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Information concerning the original transactions, to which the cancellation request message refers.

**TransactionInformation <TxInf>** contains the following **PaymentTransaction140** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CancellationIdentification &lt;CxIld&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		267
	<b>Case &lt;Case&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		267
	<b>OriginalInstructionIdentification &lt;OrgnlInstrId&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		268
	<b>OriginalEndToEndIdentification &lt;OrgnlEndToEndId&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		268
	<b>OriginalUETR &lt;OrgnlUETR&gt;</b>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		268
	<b>OriginalInstructedAmount &lt;OrgnlInstdAmt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	268
	<b>OriginalRequestedExecutionDate &lt;OrgnlReqdExctnDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		268
	<b>OriginalRequestedCollectionDate &lt;OrgnlReqdColltnDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Date		269
	<b>CancellationReasonInformation &lt;CxIRsnInf&gt;</b>	[0..*]			269
	<b>Originator &lt;Orgtr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		269
	<b>Reason &lt;Rsn&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		269
	<b>AdditionalInformation &lt;AddtlInf&gt;</b>	[0..*]	Text		270
	<b>OriginalTransactionReference &lt;OrgnlTxRef&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		270
	<b>SupplementaryData &lt;SplmtryData&gt;</b>	[0..*]	±	C30	273

#### 16.4.4.2.9.1 CancellationIdentification <CxIld>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the assigner, to unambiguously identify a cancellation request.

*Usage:* The cancellation request identification can be used for reconciliation or to link tasks relating to the cancellation request.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

#### 16.4.4.2.9.2 Case <Case>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements to uniquely and unambiguously identify an exception or an investigation workflow.

**Case <Case>** contains the following elements (see "Case5" on page 370 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		370
	Creator <Cretr>	[1..1]	±		370
	ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		370

**16.4.4.2.9.3 OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original instructing party for the original instructed party, to unambiguously identify the original instruction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

**16.4.4.2.9.4 OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original transaction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

**16.4.4.2.9.5 OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Universally unique identifier to provide an end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

*Datatype:* "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 497

**16.4.4.2.9.6 OriginalInstructedAmount <OrgnlInstdAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money, as provided in the original transaction, to be moved between the debtor and the creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency, as ordered by the original initiating party.

Usage: This amount has to be transported unchanged through the transaction chain.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 476

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**16.4.4.2.9.7 OriginalRequestedExecutionDate <OrgnlReqdExctnDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date at which the initiating party originally requested the clearing agent to process the payment.

**OriginalRequestedExecutionDate <OrgnlReqdExctnDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 351 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		351
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		351

#### 16.4.4.2.9.8 OriginalRequestedCollectionDate <OrgnlReqdColltnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date at which the creditor originally requested the collection of the amount of money from the debtor.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 495

#### 16.4.4.2.9.9 CancellationReasonInformation <CxIRsnInf>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides detailed information on the cancellation reason.

**CancellationReasonInformation <CxIRsnInf>** contains the following **PaymentCancellationReason5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Originator</b> <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		269
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		269
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		270

##### 16.4.4.2.9.9.1 Originator <Orgtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that issues the cancellation request.

**Originator <Orgtr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 413 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		413
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		413
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		414
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	414
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		415

##### 16.4.4.2.9.9.2 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason for the cancellation.

**Reason <Rsn>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CancellationReason33Choice](#)" on page 471 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		471
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		472

#### 16.4.4.2.9.9.3 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Further details on the cancellation request reason.

*Datatype:* "[Max105Text](#)" on page 499

#### 16.4.4.2.9.10 OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Key elements used to identify the original transaction that is being referred to.

**OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>** contains the following elements (see "OriginalTransactionReference35" on page 376 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	379
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	±		379
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		379
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		380
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		380
	CreditorSchemeldentification <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		380
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C11, C13, C18, C19, C20, C21, C23, C24	380
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		382
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	383
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			383
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		384
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		384
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		384
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	384
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		385
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	385
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		386
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	386
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		387
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		388
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			388
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	390
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		391
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		391
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		391

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			391
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		392
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		392
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		393
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	393
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		393
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	394
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		394
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	395
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		395
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		395
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			396
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		396
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		396
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		396
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrcSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		396
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		397
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		397
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		397
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			397
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		397
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		398
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		398
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		398
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]	±		398
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		399
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		399
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	399
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		400
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	400
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		401



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	401
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		402
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	402
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		403
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		403

#### 16.4.4.2.9.11 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C30 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 376 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		376
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		376

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 16.4.5 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C30 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 376 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		376
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		376

### **Constraints**

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 17 camt.056.001.10 FIToFIPaymentCancellationRequestV10

## 17.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

### Scope

The FIToFIPaymentCancellationRequest message is sent by a case creator/case assigner to a case assignee.

This message is used to request the cancellation of an original payment instruction. The FIToFIPaymentCancellationRequest message is exchanged between the instructing agent and the instructed agent to request the cancellation of a interbank payment message previously sent (such as FIToFICustomerCreditTransfer, FIToFICustomerDirectDebit or FinancialInstitutionCreditTransfer).

The FIToFIPaymentCancellationRequest message supports both the request for cancellation (the instructed agent - or assignee - has not yet processed and forwarded the payment instruction) as well as the request for refund (payment has been fully processed already by the instructed agent - or assignee).

### Usage

The FIToFIPaymentCancellationRequest message must be answered with a:

- ResolutionOfInvestigation message with a positive final outcome when the case assignee can perform the requested cancellation;
- ResolutionOfInvestigation message with a negative final outcome when the case assignee may perform the requested cancellation but fails to do so (too late, irrevocable instruction);
- RejectInvestigation message when the case assignee is unable or not authorised to perform the requested cancellation;
- NotificationOfCaseAssignment message to indicate whether the case assignee will take on the case himself or reassign the case to a subsequent party in the payment processing chain.

A FIToFIPaymentCancellationRequest message concerns one and only one original payment instruction at a time.

When a case assignee successfully performs a cancellation, it must return the corresponding funds to the case assigner. It may provide some details about the return in the ResolutionOfInvestigation message.

The processing of a FIToFIPaymentCancellationRequest message case may lead to a DebitAuthorisationRequest message sent to the creditor by its account servicing institution.

The FIToFIPaymentCancellationRequest message may be used to escalate a case after an unsuccessful request to modify the payment. In this scenario, the case identification remains the same as in the original FIToFIPaymentCancellationRequest message and the element ReopenCaseIndication is set to 'Yes' or 'true'.

The FIToFIPaymentCancellationRequest message has the following main characteristics: the case creator assigns a unique case identification and the reason code for the cancellation request. This information will be passed unchanged to all subsequent case assignee(s).

For the FIToFIPaymentCancellationRequest message the case has been made optional, as the message might be used outside of a case management environment where the case identification is not relevant.

Moreover, the case identification may be present at different levels:

- One unique case is defined per cancellation request message: If multiple underlying groups or transactions are present in the message and the case assignee has already forwarded the transaction for which the cancellation is requested, the case cannot be forwarded to the next party in the chain (see rule on uniqueness of the case) and the case creator will have to issue individual cancellation requests for each underlying individual transaction. In response to this cancellation request, the case must also be present at the message level in the Resolution of Investigation message;
- One case per original group or transaction present in the cancellation request: For each group or transaction, a unique case has been assigned. This means, when a payment instruction has already been forwarded by the case assignee, the cancellation request may be forwarded to next party in the payment chain, with the unique case assigned to the transaction. When the group can only be cancelled partially, new cancellation requests need however to be issued for the individual transactions within the group for which the cancellation request has not been successful. In response to this cancellation request, the case must be present in the cancellation details identifying the original group or transaction in the Resolution of Investigation message;
- No case used in cancellation request message.

Cancellation of a cover payment:

The cancellation of a payment instruction for which cover is provided by a separate instruction always results in the cancellation of the whole transaction, including the cover. The case assignee performing the cancellation must initiate the return of funds to the case creator. The case assigner must not request the cancellation of the cover separately.

Cancellation request initiators:

The cancellation of a payment instruction can be initiated by either the debtor/creditor or any subsequent agent in the payment instruction processing chain.

Outline

The FIToFIPaymentCancellationRequestV10 MessageDefinition is composed of 5 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Assignment

Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

Usage: The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

B. Case

Identifies the investigation case.

C. ControlData

Provides details on the number of transactions and the control sum of the message.

D. Underlying

Identifies the payment instruction to be cancelled.

E. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 17.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <FIToFIPmtCxlReq>	[1..1]		C18, C19, C24	
	<b>Assignment</b> <Assgnmt>	[1..1]	±		282
	<b>Case</b> <Case>	[0..1]	±		282
	<b>ControlData</b> <CtrlData>	[0..1]			282
	<b>NumberOfTransactions</b> <NbOfTx>	[1..1]	Text		282
	<b>ControlSum</b> <CtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		283
	<b>Underlying</b> <Undrlyg>	[1..*]		C8, C9, C10, C11, C12	283
	<b>OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation</b> <OrgnlGrpInfAndCxl>	[0..1]			286
	<b>GroupCancellationIdentification</b> <GrpCxlId>	[0..1]	Text		286
	<b>Case</b> <Case>	[0..1]	±		286
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		287
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		287
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		287
	<b>NumberOfTransactions</b> <NbOfTx>	[0..1]	Text		287
	<b>ControlSum</b> <CtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		287
	<b>GroupCancellation</b> <GrpCxl>	[0..1]	Indicator		287
	<b>CancellationReasonInformation</b> <CxlRsnInf>	[0..*]			288
	<b>Originator</b> <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		288
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		288
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		288
	<b>TransactionInformation</b> <TxInf>	[0..*]			289
	<b>CancellationIdentification</b> <CxlId>	[0..1]	Text		289
	<b>Case</b> <Case>	[0..1]	±		289
	<b>OriginalGroupInformation</b> <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]	±		290
	<b>OriginalInstructionIdentification</b> <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		290
	<b>OriginalEndToEndIdentification</b> <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		290
	<b>OriginalTransactionIdentification</b> <OrgnlTxId>	[0..1]	Text		290

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalUETR</b> <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		290
	<b>OriginalClearingSystemReference</b> <OrgnlClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		291
	<b>OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount</b> <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	291
	<b>OriginalInterbankSettlementDate</b> <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		291
	<b>Assigner</b> <Assgnr>	[0..1]	±		291
	<b>Assignee</b> <Assgne>	[0..1]	±		292
	<b>CancellationReasonInformation</b> <CxlRsnInf>	[0..*]			292
	<b>Originator</b> <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		292
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		293
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		293
	<b>OriginalTransactionReference</b> <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]	±		293
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C25	296
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C25	296

## 17.3 Constraints

### C1 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C2 AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule

If AmendmentIndicator is false, then AmendmentInformationDetails is not allowed.

### C3 AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule

If AmendmentIndicator is true, then AmendmentInformationDetails must be present.

### C4 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C5 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C6 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**C7 CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**C8 GroupCancellationAndNumberOfTransactionsRule**

If OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is false, then NumberOfTransactions must equal the number of occurrences of TransactionInformation.

**C9 GroupCancellationAndReasonRule**

If OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is true, then OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/CancellationReasonInformation/Reason must present.

**C10 GroupCancellationFalseAndTransactionInformationRule**

If OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is false, then TransactionInformation must be present.

**C11 GroupCancellationTrueAndTransactionInformationRule**

If OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is true, then TransactionInformation is not allowed.

**C12 GroupOrTransactionCaseRule**

Case may be present at either Case, OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation, OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation or TransactionInformation level.

**C13 IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

**C14 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

**C15 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

**C16 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

**C17 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

**C18 MessageOrGroupCaseRule**

Case may be present at either Case, OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation or TransactionInformation level.

```
On Condition
  /Case is present
  And    /Underlying[1] is present
  And    /Underlying[1]/OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation is present
```



Following Must be True  
 /Underlying[\*]/OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/Case Must be absent

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

#### **C19 MessageOrTransactionCaseRule**

Case may be present at either Case, OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation or TransactionInformation level.

On Condition  
 /Case is present  
 And /Underlying[1] is present  
 And /Underlying[1]/TransactionInformation[1] is present  
 Following Must be True  
 /Underlying[\*]/TransactionInformation[\*]/Case Must be absent

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

#### **C20 SettlementMethodAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

#### **C21 SettlementMethodClearingRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.

#### **C22 SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

#### **C23 SettlementMethodCoverRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

#### **C24 SupplementaryDataRule**

The SupplementaryData building block at message level must not be used to provide additional information about a transaction. The SupplementaryData element at transaction level should be used for that purpose.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

#### **C25 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

#### **C26 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

#### **C27 ThirdReimbursementAgentRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

## **17.4 Message Building Blocks**

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

## 17.4.1 Assignment <Assgnmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

Usage: The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

**Assignment <Assgnmt>** contains the following elements (see "[CaseAssignment5](#)" on page 368 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		369
	Assigner <Assgnr>	[1..1]	±		369
	Assignee <Assgne>	[1..1]	±		369
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		369

## 17.4.2 Case <Case>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the investigation case.

**Case <Case>** contains the following elements (see "[Case5](#)" on page 370 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		370
	Creator <Cretr>	[1..1]	±		370
	ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		370

## 17.4.3 ControlData <CtrlData>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides details on the number of transactions and the control sum of the message.

**ControlData <CtrlData>** contains the following **ControlData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>NumberOfTransactions</b> <NbOfTxs>	[1..1]	Text		282
	<b>ControlSum</b> <CtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		283

### 17.4.3.1 NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTxs>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Number of individual transactions contained in the message.

*Datatype:* "[Max15NumericText](#)" on page 500

### 17.4.3.2 ControlSum <CtrlSum>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total of all individual amounts included in the message, irrespective of currencies.

*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 498

### 17.4.4 Underlying <Undrlyg>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Identifies the payment instruction to be cancelled.

*Impacted by:* C8 "GroupCancellationAndNumberOfTransactionsRule", C9 "GroupCancellationAndReasonRule", C10 "GroupCancellationFalseAndTransactionInformationRule", C11 "GroupCancellationTrueAndTransactionInformationRule", C12 "GroupOrTransactionCaseRule"

**Underlying <Undrlyg>** contains the following **UnderlyingTransaction28** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation</b> <OrgnlGrpInfAndCxl>	[0..1]			286
	<b>GroupCancellationIdentification</b> <GrpCxlId>	[0..1]	Text		286
	<b>Case</b> <Case>	[0..1]	±		286
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		287
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		287
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		287
	<b>NumberOfTransactions</b> <NbOfTx>	[0..1]	Text		287
	<b>ControlSum</b> <CtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		287
	<b>GroupCancellation</b> <GrpCxl>	[0..1]	Indicator		287
	<b>CancellationReasonInformation</b> <CxlRsnInf>	[0..*]			288
	<b>Originator</b> <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		288
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		288
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		288
	<b>TransactionInformation</b> <TxInf>	[0..*]			289
	<b>CancellationIdentification</b> <CxlId>	[0..1]	Text		289
	<b>Case</b> <Case>	[0..1]	±		289
	<b>OriginalGroupInformation</b> <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]	±		290
	<b>OriginalInstructionIdentification</b> <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		290
	<b>OriginalEndToEndIdentification</b> <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		290
	<b>OriginalTransactionIdentification</b> <OrgnlTxId>	[0..1]	Text		290
	<b>OriginalUETR</b> <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		290
	<b>OriginalClearingSystemReference</b> <OrgnlClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		291
	<b>OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount</b> <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	291
	<b>OriginalInterbankSettlementDate</b> <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		291
	<b>Assigner</b> <Assgnr>	[0..1]	±		291
	<b>Assignee</b> <Assgne>	[0..1]	±		292
	<b>CancellationReasonInformation</b> <CxlRsnInf>	[0..*]			292
	<b>Originator</b> <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		292
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		293

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		293
	<b>OriginalTransactionReference</b> <Orgn/TxRef>	[0..1]	±		293
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C25	296

### Constraints

- **GroupCancellationAndNumberOfTransactionsRule**

If OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is false, then NumberOfTransactions must equal the number of occurrences of TransactionInformation.

On Condition

```

/OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is present
And /OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is equal to
value 'false'

```

Following Must be True

```

/OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/NumberOfTransactions Must be equal
to value 'Number Occurrences TransactionInformation'

```

- **GroupCancellationAndReasonRule**

If OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is true, then OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/CancellationReasonInformation/Reason must present.

On Condition

```

/OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is present
And /OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is equal to
value 'true'

```

Following Must be True

```

/OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/CancellationReasonInformation[*]/
Reason Must be present

```

- **GroupCancellationFalseAndTransactionInformationRule**

If OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is false, then TransactionInformation must be present.

On Condition

```

/OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is present
And /OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is equal to
value 'false'

```

Following Must be True

```

/TransactionInformation[1] Must be present

```

- **GroupCancellationTrueAndTransactionInformationRule**

If OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is true, then TransactionInformation is not allowed.

On Condition

```

/OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is present
And /OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is equal to
value 'true'

```

Following Must be True

```

/TransactionInformation[*] Must be absent

```

- **GroupOrTransactionCaseRule**

Case may be present at either Case, OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation, OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation or TransactionInformation level.

```

On Condition
  /OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation is present
And    /OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/Case is present
And    /TransactionInformation[1] is present
Following Must be True
  /TransactionInformation[*]/Case Must be absent

```

#### 17.4.4.1 OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation <OrgnlGrpInfAndCxl>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information on the original message, to which the cancellation refers.

**OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation <OrgnlGrpInfAndCxl>** contains the following **OriginalGroupHeader15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>GroupCancellationIdentification</b> <GrpCxlId>	[0..1]	Text		286
	<b>Case</b> <Case>	[0..1]	±		286
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		287
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		287
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		287
	<b>NumberOfTransactions</b> <NbOfTx>	[0..1]	Text		287
	<b>ControlSum</b> <CtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		287
	<b>GroupCancellation</b> <GrpCxl>	[0..1]	Indicator		287
	<b>CancellationReasonInformation</b> <CxlRsnInf>	[0..*]			288
	<b>Originator</b> <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		288
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		288
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		288

##### 17.4.4.1.1 GroupCancellationIdentification <GrpCxlId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the assigner, to unambiguously identify the group cancellation request.

*Usage:* The group cancellation request identification can be used for reconciliation or to link tasks related to the cancellation request.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

##### 17.4.4.1.2 Case <Case>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Uniquely and unambiguously identifies an exception or an investigation workflow.

**Case <Case>** contains the following elements (see "Case5" on page 370 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		370
	Creator <Cretr>	[1..1]	±		370
	ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		370

#### 17.4.4.1.3 OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Point to point reference, as assigned by the original instructing party, to unambiguously identify the original message.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

#### 17.4.4.1.4 OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the original message name identifier to which the message refers.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

#### 17.4.4.1.5 OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the original message was created.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 495

#### 17.4.4.1.6 NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTx>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number of individual transactions contained in the original message.

*Datatype:* "Max15NumericText" on page 500

#### 17.4.4.1.7 ControlSum <CtrlSum>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total of all individual amounts included in the message, irrespective of currencies.

*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 498

#### 17.4.4.1.8 GroupCancellation <GrpCxl>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the cancellation request applies to a whole group of transactions or to individual transactions within an original group.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "GroupCancellationIndicator" on page 497):

- *Meaning When True:* Indicates that the cancellation applies to the complete group.
- *Meaning When False:* Indicates that the cancellation applies to individual items within the group.

**17.4.4.1.9 CancellationReasonInformation <CxIRsnInf>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Provides detailed information on the cancellation reason.**CancellationReasonInformation <CxIRsnInf>** contains the following **PaymentCancellationReason5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Originator</b> <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		288
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		288
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		288

**17.4.4.1.9.1 Originator <Orgtr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party that issues the cancellation request.**Originator <Orgtr>** contains the following elements (see ["PartyIdentification135"](#) on page 413 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		413
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		413
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		414
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	414
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		415

**17.4.4.1.9.2 Reason <Rsn>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the reason for the cancellation.**Reason <Rsn>** contains one of the following elements (see ["CancellationReason33Choice"](#) on page 471 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		471
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		472

**17.4.4.1.9.3 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Further details on the cancellation request reason.*Datatype:* ["Max105Text"](#) on page 499



**17.4.4.2 TransactionInformation <TxInf>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Provides information on the original transactions to which the cancellation request message refers.**TransactionInformation <TxInf>** contains the following **PaymentTransaction137** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CancellationIdentification</b> <CxIld>	[0..1]	Text		289
	<b>Case</b> <Case>	[0..1]	±		289
	<b>OriginalGroupInformation</b> <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]	±		290
	<b>OriginalInstructionIdentification</b> <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		290
	<b>OriginalEndToEndIdentification</b> <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		290
	<b>OriginalTransactionIdentification</b> <OrgnlTxId>	[0..1]	Text		290
	<b>OriginalUETR</b> <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		290
	<b>OriginalClearingSystemReference</b> <OrgnlClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		291
	<b>OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount</b> <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	291
	<b>OriginalInterbankSettlementDate</b> <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		291
	<b>Assigner</b> <Assgnr>	[0..1]	±		291
	<b>Assignee</b> <Assgne>	[0..1]	±		292
	<b>CancellationReasonInformation</b> <CxIRsnInf>	[0..*]			292
	<b>Originator</b> <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		292
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		293
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		293
	<b>OriginalTransactionReference</b> <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]	±		293
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C25	296

**17.4.4.2.1 CancellationIdentification <CxIld>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier of a cancellation request, as assigned by the assigner.

Usage: The cancellation request identification can be used for reconciliation or to link tasks relating to the cancellation request.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501**17.4.4.2.2 Case <Case>***Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements to uniquely and unambiguously identify an exception or an investigation workflow.

**Case <Case>** contains the following elements (see "Case5" on page 370 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		370
	Creator <Cretr>	[1..1]	±		370
	ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		370

#### 17.4.4.2.3 OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information on the original message.

**OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>** contains the following elements (see "OriginalGroupInformation29" on page 404 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		404
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		405
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		405

#### 17.4.4.2.4 OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original instructing party for the original instructed party, to unambiguously identify the original instruction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

#### 17.4.4.2.5 OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original transaction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

#### 17.4.4.2.6 OriginalTransactionIdentification <OrgnlTxId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

#### 17.4.4.2.7 OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Universally unique identifier to provide the original end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

*Datatype:* "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 497

#### **17.4.4.2.8 OriginalClearingSystemReference <OrgnlClrSysRef>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique reference, as assigned by the original clearing system, to unambiguously identify the original instruction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

#### **17.4.4.2.9 OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent, as provided in the original instruction.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 476

##### **Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### **17.4.4.2.10 OriginalInterbankSettlementDate <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date, as provided in the original transaction, on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 495

#### **17.4.4.2.11 Assigner <Assgnr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party who assigns the case.

Usage: This is also the agent that instructs the next party in the chain to carry out the (set of) cancellation request(s).

**Assigner <Assgnr>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 360 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		360
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		361

#### 17.4.4.2.12 Assignee <Assgne>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party to which the case is assigned.

*Usage:* This is also the agent that is instructed by the previous party in the chain to carry out the (set of) cancellation request(s).

**Assignee <Assgne>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 360 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		360
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		361

#### 17.4.4.2.13 CancellationReasonInformation <CxIRsnInf>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides detailed information on the cancellation reason.

**CancellationReasonInformation <CxIRsnInf>** contains the following **PaymentCancellationReason5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Originator</b> <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		292
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		293
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		293

##### 17.4.4.2.13.1 Originator <Orgtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that issues the cancellation request.

**Originator <Orgtr>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 413 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		413
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		413
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		414
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	414
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		415

#### 17.4.4.2.13.2 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason for the cancellation.

**Reason <Rsn>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CancellationReason33Choice](#)" on page 471 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		471
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		472

#### 17.4.4.2.13.3 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Further details on the cancellation request reason.

*Datatype:* "[Max105Text](#)" on page 499

#### 17.4.4.2.14 OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Key elements used to identify the original transaction that is being referred to.

**OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>** contains the following elements (see "OriginalTransactionReference35" on page 376 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	379
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	±		379
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		379
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		380
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		380
	CreditorSchemeldentification <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		380
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C11, C13, C18, C19, C20, C21, C23, C24	380
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		382
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	383
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			383
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		384
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		384
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		384
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	384
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		385
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	385
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		386
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	386
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		387
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		388
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			388
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	390
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		391
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		391
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		391

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			391
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		392
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		392
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		393
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	393
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		393
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	394
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		394
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	395
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		395
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		395
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			396
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		396
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		396
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		396
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrcSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		396
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		397
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		397
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		397
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			397
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		397
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		398
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		398
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		398
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]	±		398
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		399
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		399
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	399
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		400
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	400
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		401

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	401
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		402
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	402
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		403
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		403

#### 17.4.4.2.15 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C25 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 376 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		376
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		376

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

### 17.4.5 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C25 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 376 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		376
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		376



### **Constraints**

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 18 camt.087.001.08 RequestToModifyPaymentV08

## 18.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

### Scope

The RequestToModifyPayment message is sent by a case creator/case assigner to a case assignee.

This message is used to request the modification of characteristics of an original payment instruction.

### Usage

The RequestToModifyPayment message must be answered with a:

- ResolutionOfInvestigation message with a positive final outcome when the case assignee can perform the requested modification;
- ResolutionOfInvestigation message with a negative final outcome when the case assignee may perform the requested modification but fails to do so (too late, irrevocable instruction, one requested element cannot be modified);
- RejectCaseAssignment message when the case assignee is unable or not authorised to perform the requested modification;
- NotificationOfCaseAssignment message to indicate whether the case assignee will take on the case himself or reassign the case to a subsequent party in the payment processing chain.

The RequestToModifyPayment message covers one and only one original instruction at a time. If several original payment instructions need to be modified, then multiple RequestToModifyPayment messages must be sent.

The RequestToModifyPayment message can be sent to request the modification of one or several elements of the original payment instruction. If many elements need to be modified, it is recommended to cancel the original payment instruction and initiate a new one.

The RequestToModifyPayment must be processed on an all or nothing basis. If one of the elements to be modified cannot be altered, the assignment must be rejected in full by means of a negative ResolutionOfInvestigation message. (See section on ResolutionOfInvestigation for more details).

The RequestToModifyPayment message must never be sent to request the modification of the currency of the original payment instruction. If the currency is wrong, use a CustomerPaymentCancellationRequest or a FIToFIPaymentCancellationRequest message to cancel it and issue a new payment instruction.

The RequestToModifyPayment message may be forwarded to subsequent case assignee(s).

When a RequestToModifyPayment message is used to decrease the amount of the original payment instruction, the modification will trigger a return of funds from the case assignee to the case creator. The assignee may indicate, within the ResolutionOfInvestigation message, the amount to be returned, the date it is or will be returned and the channel through which the return will be done.

The RequestToModifyPayment message must never be sent to request the increase of the amount of the original payment instruction. To increase the amount in a payment, the debtor can do one of the following:

- Cancel the first payment using a CustomerPaymentCancellationRequest or a FIToFIPaymentCancellationRequest message and make a new payment with a higher and correct amount;
- Simply send a second payment with the supplementary amount.

Depending on the requested modification(s) and the processing stage of the original payment instruction, the processing of a request to modify payment case may end with one of the following:

- an AdditionalPaymentInformation message sent to the creditor of the original payment instruction;
- a DebitAuthorisationRequest message sent to the creditor of the original payment instruction;
- a CustomerPaymentCancellationRequest or a FIToFIPaymentCancellationRequest message sent to a subsequent case assignee.

The RequestToModifyPayment message can be sent to correct characteristics of an original payment instruction following receipt of an UnableToApply message. In this scenario, the case identification will remain the same.

The RequestToModifyPayment message has the following main characteristics:

The case creator assigns a unique case identification. This information will be passed unchanged to all subsequent case assignee(s).

Lowering the amount of an original payment instruction for which cover is provided by a separate instruction will systematically mean the modification of the whole transaction, including the cover. The case assignee performing the amount modification must initiate the return of funds in excess to the case creator.

The modification of the agent's or agents' information on an original payment instruction for which cover is provided by a separate instruction will systematically mean the whole transaction is modified, that is the cover is executed through the agent(s) mentioned in the RequestToModifyPayment message. The cover payment must not be modified separately.

The modification of a payment instruction can be initiated by either the debtor or any subsequent agent in the payment processing chain.

The case creator provides the information to be modified in line with agreements made with the case assignee. If the case assignee needs in turn to assign the case to a subsequent case assignee, the requested modification(s) must be in line with the agreement made with the next case assignee and a NotificationOfCaseAssignment message must be sent to the case assigner. Otherwise, the request to modify payment case must be rejected (by means of a negative ResolutionOfInvestigation message).

#### Outline

The RequestToModifyPaymentV08 MessageDefinition is composed of 6 MessageBuildingBlocks:

##### A. Assignment

Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

Usage: The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

B. Case

Identifies the investigation case.

C. Underlying

Identifies the payment transaction to be modified.

D. Modification

Identifies the list of modifications requested.

E. InstructionForAssignee

Further information related to the processing of the investigation that may need to be acted upon by the assignee.

F. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 18.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <ReqToModifyPmt>	[1..1]			
	<b>Assignment</b> <Assgnmt>	[1..1]	±		305
	<b>Case</b> <Case>	[0..1]	±		305
	<b>Underlying</b> <Undrlyg>	[1..1]			306
{Or	<b>Initiation</b> <Initn>	[1..1]		C15, C17	308
	<b>OriginalGroupInformation</b> <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]			309
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		309
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		309
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		309
	<b>OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel</b> <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		309
	<b>OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification</b> <OrgnlPmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		309
	<b>OriginalInstructionIdentification</b> <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		310
	<b>OriginalEndToEndIdentification</b> <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		310
	<b>OriginalUETR</b> <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		310
	<b>OriginalInstructedAmount</b> <OrgnlInstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	310
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		310
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		311
	<b>OriginalTransactionReference</b> <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]	±		311
Or	<b>Interbank</b> <IntrBk>	[1..1]		C16	314
	<b>OriginalGroupInformation</b> <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]			315
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		315
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		315
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		315
	<b>OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel</b> <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		315
	<b>OriginalInstructionIdentification</b> <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		315
	<b>OriginalEndToEndIdentification</b> <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		316
	<b>OriginalTransactionIdentification</b> <OrgnlTxId>	[0..1]	Text		316
	<b>OriginalUETR</b> <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		316
	<b>OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount</b> <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	316

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalInterbankSettlementDate</b> <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		316
	<b>OriginalTransactionReference</b> <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]	±		317
Or}	<b>StatementEntry</b> <StmntNtry>	[1..1]	±		320
	<b>Modification</b> <Mod>	[1..1]			320
	<b>InstructionIdentification</b> <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		322
	<b>EndToEndIdentification</b> <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		322
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		322
	<b>PaymentTypeInfo</b> <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		322
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		323
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		323
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		323
	<b>SettlementTimeIndication</b> <SttlmTmIndctn>	[0..1]			324
	<b>DebitDateTime</b> <DbtDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		324
	<b>CreditDateTime</b> <CdtDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		324
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	±		324
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	325
	<b>ChargeBearer</b> <ChrgBr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		325
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		325
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		326
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	326
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	327
	<b>SettlementInformation</b> <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C12, C14	327
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		328
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	328
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		329
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	329
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	330
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		331
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	331
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		332

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		332
	<b>InstructionForDebtorAgent</b> <InstrForDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	Text		332
	<b>InstructionForNextAgent</b> <InstrForNxtAgt>	[0..*]			333
	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		333
	<b>InstructionInformation</b> <InstrInf>	[0..1]	Text		333
	<b>InstructionForCreditorAgent</b> <InstrForCdtrAgt>	[0..*]	±		333
	<b>RelatedRemittanceInformation</b> <RltdRmtInf>	[0..10]	±		334
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]	±		334
	<b>InstructionForAssignee</b> <InstrForAssgne>	[0..1]			334
	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		335
	<b>InstructionInformation</b> <InstrInf>	[0..1]	Text		335
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C22	335

## 18.3 Constraints

### C1 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C2 AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule

If AmendmentIndicator is false, then AmendmentInformationDetails is not allowed.

### C3 AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule

If AmendmentIndicator is true, then AmendmentInformationDetails must be present.

### C4 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C5 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C6 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**C7 CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**C8 IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

**C9 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

**C10 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

**C11 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

**C12 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

**C13 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

**C14 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

**C15 OriginalIdentificationRule**

Either OriginalInstructionIdentification, OriginalEndToEndIdentification or OriginalUETR must be present.

**C16 OriginalIdentificationRule**

Either OriginalInstructionIdentification, OriginalEndToEndIdentification, OriginalTransactionIdentification or OriginalUETR must be present.

**C17 OriginalRequestedDateRule**

Either RequestedExecutionDate or RequestedCollectionDate must be present.

**C18 SettlementMethodAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

**C19 SettlementMethodClearingRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.



**C20 SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

**C21 SettlementMethodCoverRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

**C22 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

**C23 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

**C24 ThirdReimbursementAgentRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

## 18.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 18.4.1 Assignment <Assgnmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

*Usage:* The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

**Assignment <Assgnmt>** contains the following elements (see "[CaseAssignment5](#)" on page 368 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		369
	Assigner <Assgnr>	[1..1]	±		369
	Assignee <Assgne>	[1..1]	±		369
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		369

### 18.4.2 Case <Case>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the investigation case.

**Case <Case>** contains the following elements (see "Case5" on page 370 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		370
	Creator <Cretr>	[1..1]	±		370
	ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		370

### 18.4.3 Underlying <Undrlyg>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the payment transaction to be modified.

**Underlying <Undrlyg>** contains one of the following **UnderlyingTransaction7Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Initiation</b> <Initn>	[1..1]		C15, C17	308
	<b>OriginalGroupInformation</b> <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]			309
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		309
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		309
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		309
	<b>OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel</b> <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		309
	<b>OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification</b> <OrgnlPmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		309
	<b>OriginalInstructionIdentification</b> <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		310
	<b>OriginalEndToEndIdentification</b> <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		310
	<b>OriginalUETR</b> <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		310
	<b>OriginalInstructedAmount</b> <OrgnlInstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	310
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		310
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		311
	<b>OriginalTransactionReference</b> <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]	±		311
Or	<b>Interbank</b> <IntrBk>	[1..1]		C16	314
	<b>OriginalGroupInformation</b> <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]			315
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		315
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		315
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		315
	<b>OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel</b> <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		315
	<b>OriginalInstructionIdentification</b> <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		315
	<b>OriginalEndToEndIdentification</b> <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		316
	<b>OriginalTransactionIdentification</b> <OrgnlTxId>	[0..1]	Text		316
	<b>OriginalUETR</b> <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		316
	<b>OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount</b> <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	316
	<b>OriginalInterbankSettlementDate</b> <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		316
	<b>OriginalTransactionReference</b> <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]	±		317

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	<b>StatementEntry</b> <StmntNtry>	[1..1]	±		320

### 18.4.3.1 Initiation <Initn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to reference the details of the original payment initiation.

*Impacted by:* C15 "OriginalIdentificationRule", C17 "OriginalRequestedDateRule"

**Initiation <Initn>** contains the following **UnderlyingPaymentInstruction7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalGroupInformation</b> <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]			309
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		309
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		309
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		309
	<b>OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel</b> <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		309
	<b>OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification</b> <OrgnlPmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		309
	<b>OriginalInstructionIdentification</b> <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		310
	<b>OriginalEndToEndIdentification</b> <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		310
	<b>OriginalUETR</b> <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		310
	<b>OriginalInstructedAmount</b> <OrgnlInstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	310
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		310
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		311
	<b>OriginalTransactionReference</b> <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]	±		311

#### Constraints

- **OriginalIdentificationRule**

Either OriginalInstructionIdentification, OriginalEndToEndIdentification or OriginalUETR must be present.

Following Must be True

```

/OriginalInstructionIdentification Must be present
Or   /OriginalEndToEndIdentification Must be present
Or   /OriginalUETR Must be present

```

- **OriginalRequestedDateRule**

Either RequestedExecutionDate or RequestedCollectionDate must be present.

Following Must be True

```

/RequestedExecutionDate Must be present
Or   /RequestedCollectionDate Must be present

```

**18.4.3.1.1 OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the original message.**OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>** contains the following **UnderlyingGroupInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		309
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		309
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		309
	<b>OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel</b> <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		309

**18.4.3.1.1.1 OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Point to point reference, as assigned by the original instructing party, to unambiguously identify the original message.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501**18.4.3.1.1.2 OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the original message name identifier to which the message refers.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501**18.4.3.1.1.3 OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date and time at which the original message was created.*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 495**18.4.3.1.1.4 OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original channel used for the delivery of the message, to allow the receiver of the request to locate the payment with greater ease.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501**18.4.3.1.2 OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification <OrgnlPmtInfId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original sending party, to unambiguously identify the original payment information group.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

#### 18.4.3.1.3 OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnInstrId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original instructing party for the original instructed party, to unambiguously identify the original instruction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

#### 18.4.3.1.4 OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnEndToEndId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original transaction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

#### 18.4.3.1.5 OriginalUETR <OrgnIUETR>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Universally unique identifier to provide the original end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

*Datatype:* "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 497

#### 18.4.3.1.6 OriginalInstructedAmount <OrgnInstdAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money, as provided in the original transaction, to be moved between the debtor and the creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency, as ordered by the original initiating party.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 476

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 18.4.3.1.7 RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date at which the initiating party requests the clearing agent to process the payment.

Usage: This is the date on which the debtor's account is to be debited. If payment by cheque, the date when the cheque must be generated by the bank.

**RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 351 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		351
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		351

#### 18.4.3.1.8 RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date at which the creditor requests the amount of money to be collected from the debtor.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 495

#### 18.4.3.1.9 OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Key elements used to identify the original transaction that is being referred to.

**OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>** contains the following elements (see "OriginalTransactionReference35" on page 376 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	379
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	±		379
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		379
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		380
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		380
	CreditorSchemeldentification <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		380
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C11, C13, C18, C19, C20, C21, C23, C24	380
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		382
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	383
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			383
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		384
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		384
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		384
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	384
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		385
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	385
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		386
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	386
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		387
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		388
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			388
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	390
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		391
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		391
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		391



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			391
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		392
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		392
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		393
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	393
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		393
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	394
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		394
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	395
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		395
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		395
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			396
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		396
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		396
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		396
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrcSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		396
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		397
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		397
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		397
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			397
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		397
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		398
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		398
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		398
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]	±		398
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		399
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		399
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	399
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		400
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	400
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		401

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	401
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		402
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	402
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		403
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		403

### 18.4.3.2 Interbank <IntrBk>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to reference the details of the original interbank payment transaction.

*Impacted by:* C16 "OriginalIdentificationRule"

**Interbank <IntrBk>** contains the following **UnderlyingPaymentTransaction6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalGroupInformation</b> <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]			315
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		315
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		315
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		315
	<b>OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel</b> <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		315
	<b>OriginalInstructionIdentification</b> <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		315
	<b>OriginalEndToEndIdentification</b> <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		316
	<b>OriginalTransactionIdentification</b> <OrgnlTxId>	[0..1]	Text		316
	<b>OriginalUETR</b> <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		316
	<b>OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount</b> <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	316
	<b>OriginalInterbankSettlementDate</b> <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		316
	<b>OriginalTransactionReference</b> <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]	±		317

#### Constraints

- **OriginalIdentificationRule**

Either OriginalInstructionIdentification, OriginalEndToEndIdentification, OriginalTransactionIdentification or OriginalUETR must be present.

Following Must be True

    /OriginalInstructionIdentification Must be present  
Or     /OriginalEndToEndIdentification Must be present

Or /OriginalTransactionIdentification Must be present  
 Or /OriginalUETR Must be present

#### 18.4.3.2.1 OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the original message.

**OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>** contains the following **UnderlyingGroupInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalMessageIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		315
	<b>OriginalMessageNameIdentification</b> <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		315
	<b>OriginalCreationDateTime</b> <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		315
	<b>OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel</b> <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		315

##### 18.4.3.2.1.1 OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Point to point reference, as assigned by the original instructing party, to unambiguously identify the original message.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

##### 18.4.3.2.1.2 OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the original message name identifier to which the message refers.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

##### 18.4.3.2.1.3 OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the original message was created.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 495

##### 18.4.3.2.1.4 OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original channel used for the delivery of the message, to allow the receiver of the request to locate the payment with greater ease.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

#### 18.4.3.2.2 OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original instructing party for the original instructed party, to unambiguously identify the original instruction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

#### 18.4.3.2.3 OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original transaction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

#### 18.4.3.2.4 OriginalTransactionIdentification <OrgnlTxId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the original first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

#### 18.4.3.2.5 OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Universally unique identifier to provide the original end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

*Datatype:* "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 497

#### 18.4.3.2.6 OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent, as provided in the original instruction.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 476

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 18.4.3.2.7 OriginalInterbankSettlementDate <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date, as provided in the original transaction, on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 495

#### **18.4.3.2.8 OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnITxRef>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Key elements used to identify the original transaction that is being referred to.

**OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>** contains the following elements (see "OriginalTransactionReference35" on page 376 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	379
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	±		379
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		379
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		380
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		380
	CreditorSchemeldentification <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		380
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C11, C13, C18, C19, C20, C21, C23, C24	380
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		382
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	383
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			383
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		384
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		384
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		384
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	384
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		385
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	385
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		386
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	386
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		387
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		388
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			388
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	390
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		391
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		391
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		391

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			391
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		392
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		392
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		393
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	393
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		393
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	394
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		394
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	395
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		395
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		395
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			396
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		396
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		396
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		396
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrcSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		396
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		397
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		397
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		397
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			397
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		397
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		398
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		398
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		398
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]	±		398
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		399
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		399
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	399
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		400
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	400
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		401

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	401
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		402
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	402
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		403
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		403

### 18.4.3.3 StatementEntry <StmntNtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reference details on the underlying statement cash entry.

**StatementEntry <StmntNtry>** contains the following elements (see "[UnderlyingStatementEntry3](#)" on page 366 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]	±		366
	OriginalStatementIdentification <OrgnlStmntId>	[0..1]	Text		366
	OriginalEntryIdentification <OrgnlNtryId>	[0..1]	Text		367
	OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		367

## 18.4.4 Modification <Mod>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the list of modifications requested.



**Modification <Mod>** contains the following **RequestedModification10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>InstructionIdentification</b> <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		322
	<b>EndToEndIdentification</b> <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		322
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		322
	<b>PaymentTypeInformation</b> <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		322
	<b>RequestedExecutionDate</b> <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		323
	<b>RequestedCollectionDate</b> <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		323
	<b>InterbankSettlementDate</b> <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		323
	<b>SettlementTimeIndication</b> <SttlmTmIndctn>	[0..1]			324
	<b>DebitDateTime</b> <DbtDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		324
	<b>CreditDateTime</b> <CdtDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		324
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[0..1]	±		324
	<b>InterbankSettlementAmount</b> <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	325
	<b>ChargeBearer</b> <ChrgBr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		325
	<b>UltimateDebtor</b> <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		325
	<b>Debtor</b> <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		326
	<b>DebtorAccount</b> <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	326
	<b>DebtorAgentAccount</b> <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	327
	<b>SettlementInformation</b> <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C12, C14	327
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		328
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	328
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		329
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	329
	<b>CreditorAgentAccount</b> <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	330
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		331
	<b>CreditorAccount</b> <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	331
	<b>UltimateCreditor</b> <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		332
	<b>Purpose</b> <Purp>	[0..1]	±		332
	<b>InstructionForDebtorAgent</b> <InstrForDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	Text		332
	<b>InstructionForNextAgent</b> <InstrForNxtAgt>	[0..*]			333

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		333
	<b>InstructionInformation</b> <InstrInf>	[0..1]	Text		333
	<b>InstructionForCreditorAgent</b> <InstrForCdtrAgt>	[0..*]	±		333
	<b>RelatedRemittanceInformation</b> <RltdRmtInf>	[0..10]	±		334
	<b>RemittanceInformation</b> <RmtInf>	[0..1]	±		334

#### 18.4.4.1 InstructionIdentification <InstrId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification as assigned by an instructing party for an instructed party to unambiguously identify the instruction.

*Usage:* The instruction identification is a point to point reference that can be used between the instructing party and the instructed party to refer to the individual instruction. It can be included in several messages related to the instruction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

#### 18.4.4.2 EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the initiating party, to unambiguously identify the transaction. This identification is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

*Usage:* The end-to-end identification can be used for reconciliation or to link tasks relating to the transaction. It can be included in several messages related to the transaction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

#### 18.4.4.3 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction that is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire interbank chain.

*Usage:* The transaction identification can be used for reconciliation, tracking or to link tasks relating to the transaction on the interbank level. The instructing agent has to make sure that the transaction identification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

#### 18.4.4.4 PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.

**PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>** contains the following elements (see "PaymentTypeInformation27" on page 418 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		418
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		419
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			419
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		419
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		419
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			419
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		420
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		420
	SequenceType <SeqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		420
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			420
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		421
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		421

#### 18.4.4.5 RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date at which the initiating party requests the clearing agent to process the payment.

*Usage:* This is the date on which the debtor's account is to be debited. If payment by cheque, the date when the cheque must be generated by the bank.

**RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 351 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		351
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		351

#### 18.4.4.6 RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the creditor requests that the amount of money is to be collected from the debtor.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 495

#### 18.4.4.7 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 495

#### 18.4.4.8 SettlementTimeIndication <SttlmTmIndctn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information on the occurred settlement time(s) of the payment transaction.

**SettlementTimeIndication <SttlmTmIndctn>** contains the following **SettlementDateTimeIndication1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DebitDateTime &lt;DbtDtTm&gt;</b>	[0..1]	DateTime		324
	<b>CreditDateTime &lt;CdtDtTm&gt;</b>	[0..1]	DateTime		324

##### 18.4.4.8.1 DebitDateTime <DbtDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which a payment has been debited at the transaction administrator. In the case of TARGET, the date and time at which the payment has been debited at the central bank, expressed in Central European Time (CET).

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 495

##### 18.4.4.8.2 CreditDateTime <CdtDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which a payment has been credited at the transaction administrator. In the case of TARGET, the date and time at which the payment has been credited at the receiving central bank, expressed in Central European Time (CET).

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 495

#### 18.4.4.9 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

**Amount <Amt>** contains one of the following elements (see "AmountType4Choice" on page 341 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	341
Or}	EquivalentAmount <EqvtAmt>	[1..1]			342
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	342
	CurrencyOfTransfer <CcyOfTrf>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	342

**18.4.4.10 InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 476**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**18.4.4.11 ChargeBearer <ChrgBr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies which party/parties will bear the charges associated with the processing of the payment transaction.*Datatype:* "ChargeBearerType1Code" on page 479

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEBT	BorneByDebtor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the debtor.
CRED	BorneByCreditor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the creditor.
SHAR	Shared	In a credit transfer context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the debtor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the creditor. In a direct debit context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the creditor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the debtor.
SLEV	FollowingServiceLevel	Charges are to be applied following the rules agreed in the service level and/or scheme.

**18.4.4.12 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

**UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 413 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		413
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		413
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		414
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	414
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		415

#### 18.4.4.13 Debtor <Dbtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor. In the context of the payment model, the debtor is also the debit account owner.

**Debtor <Dbtr>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 413 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		413
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		413
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		414
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	414
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		415

#### 18.4.4.14 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor to which a debit entry will be made as a result of the transaction.

*Impacted by:* C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>** contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 336 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		337
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		337
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	337
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		338
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		338

**Constraints**

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

**18.4.4.15 DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by:* [C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

**DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see ["CashAccount40"](#) on page 336 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		337
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		337
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	337
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		338
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		338

**Constraints**

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

**18.4.4.16 SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Instruction between two clearing agents stipulating the cash transfer characteristics between the two parties.

Impacted by: C12 "InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C14 "InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule"

**SettlementInformation** <SttlmInf> contains the following **SettlementInstruction13** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgent</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		328
	<b>InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	328
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgent</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		329
	<b>InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount</b> <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	329

#### Constraints

- **InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructedReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- **InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructingReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

#### 18.4.4.16.1 InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agent through which the instructing agent will reimburse the instructed agent.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

**InstructingReimbursementAgent** <InstgRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 360 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>FinancialInstitutionIdentification</b> <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		360
	<b>BranchIdentification</b> <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		361

#### 18.4.4.16.2 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructing reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.



*Impacted by:* C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount** <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 336 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		337
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		337
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	337
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		338
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		338

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 Or /Proxy Must be present

#### 18.4.4.16.3 InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

*Usage:* If InstructedReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

*Usage:* If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

**InstructedReimbursementAgent** <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 360 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		360
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		361

#### 18.4.4.16.4 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructed reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by:* C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 336 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		337
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		337
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	337
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		338
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		338

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 Or /Proxy Must be present

#### 18.4.4.17 CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor agent at its servicing agent to which a credit entry will be made as a result of the payment transaction.

*Impacted by:* [C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

**CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 336 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		337
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		337
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	337
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		338
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		338

**Constraints**

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
     /Identification Must be present  
 Or     /Proxy Must be present

**18.4.4.18 Creditor <Cdtr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party to which an amount of money is due.

**Creditor <Cdtr>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 413 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		413
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		413
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		414
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	414
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		415

**18.4.4.19 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry will be posted as a result of the payment transaction.

*Impacted by:* [C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

**CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>** contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 336 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		337
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		337
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	337
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		338
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		338

**Constraints**

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
     /Identification Must be present  
 Or     /Proxy Must be present

**18.4.4.20 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.

**UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 413 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		413
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		413
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		414
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	414
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		415

**18.4.4.21 Purpose <Purp>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage: Purpose is used by the end-customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

**Purpose <Purp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Purpose2Choice](#)" on page 404 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		404
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		404

**18.4.4.22 InstructionForDebtorAgent <InstrForDbtrAgt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Further information related to the processing of the payment instruction, provided by the initiating party, and intended for the debtor agent.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 499

#### 18.4.4.23 InstructionForNextAgent <InstrForNxtAgt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Further information related to the processing of the payment instruction that may need to be acted upon by the next agent.

*Usage:* The next agent may not be the creditor agent.

The instruction can relate to a level of service, can be an instruction that has to be executed by the agent, or can be information required by the next agent.

**InstructionForNextAgent <InstrForNxtAgt>** contains the following **InstructionForNextAgent1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		333
	<b>InstructionInformation</b> <InstrInf>	[0..1]	Text		333

##### 18.4.4.23.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Coded information related to the processing of the payment instruction, provided by the initiating party, and intended for the next agent in the payment chain.

*Datatype:* "Instruction4Code" on page 490

CodeName	Name	Definition
PHOA	PhoneNextAgent	Please advise/contact next agent by phone.
TELA	TelecomNextAgent	Please advise/contact next agent by the most efficient means of telecommunication.

##### 18.4.4.23.2 InstructionInformation <InstrInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Further information complementing the coded instruction or instruction to the next agent that is bilaterally agreed or specific to a user community.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 499

#### 18.4.4.24 InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdtrAgt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Further information related to the processing of the payment instruction, provided by the initiating party, and intended for the creditor agent.

**InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdtrAg>** contains the following elements (see "InstructionForCreditorAgent3" on page 417 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		418
	InstructionInformation <InstrInf>	[0..1]	Text		418

#### 18.4.4.25 RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>

*Presence:* [0..10]

*Definition:* Provides information related to the handling of the remittance information by any of the agents in the transaction processing chain.

**RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>** contains the following elements (see "RemittanceLocation7" on page 430 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RemittanceIdentification <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		430
	RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>	[0..*]	±		430

#### 18.4.4.26 RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Structured information that enables the matching, that is reconciliation, of a payment with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an account receivable system.

**RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>** contains the following elements (see "RemittanceInformation21" on page 462 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		462
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]	±		462

### 18.4.5 InstructionForAssignee <InstrForAssg>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Further information related to the processing of the investigation that may need to be acted upon by the assignee.

**InstructionForAssignee <InstrForAssg>** contains the following **InstructionForAssignee1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		335
	<b>InstructionInformation</b> <InstrInf>	[0..1]	Text		335

### 18.4.5.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Coded information related to the processing of the investigation instruction, provided by the assigner, and intended for the assignee.

*Datatype:* "ExternalAgentInstruction1Code" on page 482

### 18.4.5.2 InstructionInformation <InstrInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Further information complementing the coded instruction or instruction to the assignee.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 499

## 18.4.6 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C22 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 376 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		376
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		376

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 19 Message Items Types

## 19.1 MessageComponents

### 19.1.1 Account

#### 19.1.1.1 CashAccountType2Choice

*Definition:* Nature or use of the account.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		336
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		336

##### 19.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Account type, in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalCashAccountType1Code" on page 482

##### 19.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Nature or use of the account in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

#### 19.1.1.2 CashAccount40

*Definition:* Provides the details to identify an account.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		337
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		337
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	337
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		338
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		338



**Constraints**

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
     /Identification Must be present  
 Or     /Proxy Must be present

**19.1.1.2.1 Identification <Id>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 340 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	340
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		341

**19.1.1.2.2 Type <Tp>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 336 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		336
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		336

**19.1.1.2.3 Currency <Ccy>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 477

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**19.1.1.2.4 Name <Nm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 501

**19.1.1.2.5 Proxy <Prxy>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 339 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			339
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		340
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		340
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		340

**19.1.1.3 GenericAccountIdentification1**

*Definition:* Information related to a generic account identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		338
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			339
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		339
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		339
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		339

**19.1.1.3.1 Identification <Id>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification assigned by an institution.

*Datatype:* "Max34Text" on page 500

#### 19.1.1.3.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme.

**SchemeName <SchmeNm>** contains one of the following **AccountSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		339
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		339

##### 19.1.1.3.2.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalAccountIdentification1Code" on page 482

##### 19.1.1.3.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

#### 19.1.1.3.3 Issuer <Issr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Entity that assigns the identification.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

#### 19.1.1.4 ProxyAccountIdentification1

*Definition:* Information related to a proxy identification of the account.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			339
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		340
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		340
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		340

##### 19.1.1.4.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Type of the proxy identification.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **ProxyAccountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		340
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		340

#### 19.1.1.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalProxyAccountType1Code" on page 487

#### 19.1.1.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

#### 19.1.1.4.2 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification used to indicate the account identification under another specified name.

*Datatype:* "Max2048Text" on page 500

## 19.1.2 Account Identification

### 19.1.2.1 AccountIdentification4Choice

*Definition:* Specifies the unique identification of an account as assigned by the account servicer.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	340
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		341

#### 19.1.2.1.1 IBAN <IBAN>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* International Bank Account Number (IBAN) - identifier used internationally by financial institutions to uniquely identify the account of a customer. Further specifications of the format and content of the IBAN can be found in the standard ISO 13616 "Banking and related financial services - International Bank Account Number (IBAN)" version 1997-10-01, or later revisions.

*Impacted by:* C8 "IBAN"

*Datatype:* "IBAN2007Identifier" on page 496

**Constraints**

- **IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

**19.1.2.1.2 Other <Othr>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification of an account, as assigned by the account servicer, using an identification scheme.

**Other <Othr>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 338 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		338
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			339
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		339
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		339
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		339

**19.1.3 Amount****19.1.3.1 AmountType4Choice**

*Definition:* Specifies the amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	341
Or}	EquivalentAmount <EqvtAmt>	[1..1]			342
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	342
	CurrencyOfTransfer <CcyOfTrf>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	342

**19.1.3.1.1 InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

*Usage:* This amount has to be transported unchanged through the transaction chain.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 476

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**19.1.3.1.2 EquivalentAmount <EqvtAmt>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, expressed in the currency of the debtor's account, and the currency in which the amount is to be moved.

**EquivalentAmount <EqvtAmt>** contains the following **EquivalentAmount2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	342
	CurrencyOfTransfer <CcyOfTrf>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	342

**19.1.3.1.2.1 Amount <Amt>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money to be moved between debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency of the debtor's account, and to be moved in a different currency.

Usage: The first agent will convert the equivalent amount into the amount to be moved.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 476

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**19.1.3.1.2.2 CurrencyOfTransfer <CcyOfTrf>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the currency of the to be transferred amount, which is different from the currency of the debtor's account.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 477

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

## 19.1.4 Charge

### 19.1.4.1 Charges6

*Definition:* Provides further details on the charges related to the payment transaction.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalChargesAndTaxAmount <TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	343
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]	±		343

#### 19.1.4.1.1 TotalChargesAndTaxAmount <TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total of all charges and taxes applied to the entry.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 476

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 19.1.4.1.2 Record <Rcrd>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides details of the individual charges record.

**Record <Rcrd>** contains the following elements (see "[ChargesRecord3](#)" on page 346 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	347
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		347
	ChargeIncludedIndicator <ChrgInclInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		348
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			348
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		348
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		348
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		348
	Bearer  	[0..1]	CodeSet		349
	Agent <Agt>	[0..1]	±		349
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			349
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		350
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		350
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	350

#### 19.1.4.2 Charges13

*Definition:* Provides information on the charges related to the payment transaction.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	344
	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		345
	AgentAccount <AgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	345
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			346
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		346
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		346

##### 19.1.4.2.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Transaction charges to be paid by the charge bearer.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 476



**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**19.1.4.2.2 Agent <Agt>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Agent that takes the transaction charges or to which the transaction charges are due.

**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 360 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		360
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		361

**19.1.4.2.3 AgentAccount <AgtAcct>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the agent to which a credit entry will be made as a result of the charges.

*Impacted by:* C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**AgentAccount <AgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 336 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		337
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		337
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	337
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		338
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		338

**Constraints**

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 Or /Proxy Must be present

**19.1.4.2.4 Type <Tp>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Defines the type of charges.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **ChargeType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		346
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		346

**19.1.4.2.4.1 Code <Cd>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Charge type, in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalChargeType1Code" on page 483

**19.1.4.2.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of charge in a proprietary form, as defined by the issuer.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification3" on page 365 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		365
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		365

**19.1.4.3 ChargesRecord3**

*Definition:* Provides further individual record details on the charges related to the payment transaction.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	347
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		347
	ChargeIncludedIndicator <ChrgInclInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		348
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			348
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		348
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		348
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		348
	Bearer  	[0..1]	CodeSet		349
	Agent <Agt>	[0..1]	±		349
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			349
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		350
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		350
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	350

#### 19.1.4.3.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Transaction charges to be paid by the charge bearer.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 476

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 19.1.4.3.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the charges amount is a credit or a debit amount.

*Usage:* A zero amount is considered to be a credit.

*Datatype:* "CreditDebitCode" on page 480

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

#### 19.1.4.3.3 ChargeIncludedIndicator <ChrgInclInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the charge should be included in the amount or is added as pre-advice.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[ChargeIncludedIndicator](#)" on page 497):

- *Meaning When True:* Included
- *Meaning When False:* Pre-advised

#### 19.1.4.3.4 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of charge.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **ChargeType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		348
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		348

##### 19.1.4.3.4.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Charge type, in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "[ExternalChargeType1Code](#)" on page 483

##### 19.1.4.3.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of charge in a proprietary form, as defined by the issuer.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification3](#)" on page 365 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		365
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		365

#### 19.1.4.3.5 Rate <Rate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the amount of the charge or fee.

*Datatype:* "[PercentageRate](#)" on page 498

**19.1.4.3.6 Bearer <Br>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies which party/parties will bear the charges associated with the processing of the payment transaction.*Datatype:* "ChargeBearerType1Code" on page 479

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEBT	BorneByDebtor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the debtor.
CRED	BorneByCreditor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the creditor.
SHAR	Shared	In a credit transfer context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the debtor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the creditor. In a direct debit context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the creditor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the debtor.
SLEV	FollowingServiceLevel	Charges are to be applied following the rules agreed in the service level and/or scheme.

**19.1.4.3.7 Agent <Agt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent that takes the transaction charges or to which the transaction charges are due.**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 360 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		360
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		361

**19.1.4.3.8 Tax <Tax>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides details on the tax applied to charges.**Tax <Tax>** contains the following **TaxCharges2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		350
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		350
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	350

**19.1.4.3.8.1 Identification <Id>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique reference to unambiguously identify the nature of the tax levied, such as Value Added Tax (VAT).*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501**19.1.4.3.8.2 Rate <Rate>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the tax.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 498**19.1.4.3.8.3 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money resulting from the calculation of the tax.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 476**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**19.1.5 Date Period****19.1.5.1 DatePeriod2***Definition:* Range of time defined by a start date and an end date.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		350
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		351

**19.1.5.1.1 FromDate <FrDt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Start date of the range.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 495

**19.1.5.1.2 ToDate <ToDt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* End date of the range.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 495**19.1.6 Date Time****19.1.6.1 DateAndDateTime2Choice***Definition:* Choice between a date or a date and time format.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		351
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		351

**19.1.6.1.1 Date <Dt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specified date.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 495**19.1.6.1.2 DateTime <DtTm>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specified date and time.*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 495**19.1.7 Direct Debit****19.1.7.1 CreditTransferMandateData1***Definition:* Provides further details related to a credit transfer mandate signed between the creditor and the debtor.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		352
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		352
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		353
	DateOfVerification <DtOfVrfctn>	[0..1]	DateTime		353
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Binary		353
	FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		353
	FinalPaymentDate <FnlPmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		353
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		353
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			354
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		354
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		354

#### 19.1.7.1.1 MandateIdentification <MndtId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the mandate.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

#### 19.1.7.1.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of mandate, such as paper, electronic or scheme.

**Type <Tp>** contains the following elements (see "MandateTypeInformation2" on page 373 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..1]			374
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		374
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		374
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			374
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		375
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		375
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			375
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		375
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		375
	Classification <Clssfctn>	[0..1]	±		375



**19.1.7.1.3 DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date on which the credit transfer mandate has been signed by the debtor.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 495**19.1.7.1.4 DateOfVerification <DtOfVrfctn>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date on which the credit transfer mandate has been verified.*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 495**19.1.7.1.5 ElectronicSignature <ElectrncSgntr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Additional security provisions, such as a digital signature, as provided by the debtor.*Datatype:* "Max10KBinary" on page 477**19.1.7.1.6 FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date of the first payment of a recurrent credit transfer as per the mandate.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 495**19.1.7.1.7 FinalPaymentDate <FnIPmtDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date of the final payment of a recurrent credit transfer as per the mandate.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 495**19.1.7.1.8 Frequency <Frqcy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Regularity with which credit transfer instructions are to be created and processed.**Frequency <Frqcy>** contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 362 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		363
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]			363
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		363
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		364
Or}	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]			364
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		364
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		365

**19.1.7.1.9 Reason <Rsn>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Reason for the setup of the credit transfer mandate.*Usage:*

The reason will allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

**Reason <Rsn>** contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		354
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		354

**19.1.7.1.9.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.*Datatype:* "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 486**19.1.7.1.9.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 501**19.1.8 Document****19.1.8.1 CreditorReferenceInformation2***Definition:* Reference information provided by the creditor to allow the identification of the underlying documents.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			354
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			355
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		355
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		355
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		356
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		356

**19.1.8.1.1 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of creditor reference.

**Type <Tp>** contains the following **CreditorReferenceType2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			355
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		355
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		355
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		356

#### 19.1.8.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Coded or proprietary format creditor reference type.

**CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>** contains one of the following **CreditorReferenceType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		355
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		355

#### 19.1.8.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of creditor reference, in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "DocumentType3Code" on page 480

CodeName	Name	Definition
RADM	RemittanceAdviceMessage	Document is a remittance advice sent separately from the current transaction.
RPIN	RelatedPaymentInstruction	Document is a linked payment instruction to which the current payment instruction is related, for example, in a cover scenario.
FXDR	ForeignExchangeDealReference	Document is a pre-agreed or pre-arranged foreign exchange transaction to which the payment transaction refers.
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.
SCOR	StructuredCommunicationReference	Document is a structured communication reference provided by the creditor to identify the referred transaction.

#### 19.1.8.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Creditor reference type, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

**19.1.8.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Entity that assigns the credit reference type.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501**19.1.8.1.2 Reference <Ref>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique reference, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously refer to the payment transaction.*Usage:* If available, the initiating party should provide this reference in the structured remittance information, to enable reconciliation by the creditor upon receipt of the amount of money.*If the business context requires the use of a creditor reference or a payment remit identification, and only one identifier can be passed through the end-to-end chain, the creditor's reference or payment remittance identification should be quoted in the end-to-end transaction identification.**Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501**19.1.9 Financial Institution Identification****19.1.9.1 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2***Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by a clearing system, to unambiguously identify a member of the clearing system.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>	[0..1]	±		356
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[1..1]	Text		356

**19.1.9.1.1 ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specification of a pre-agreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.**ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>** contains one of the following elements (see "ClearingSystemIdentification2Choice" on page 473 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		473
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		473

**19.1.9.1.2 MemberIdentification <Mmbld>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identification of a member of a clearing system.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

### 19.1.9.2 FinancialInstitutionIdentification18

*Definition:* Specifies the details to identify a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	357
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		357
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		357
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		357
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		358
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		358

#### 19.1.9.2.1 BICFI <BICFI>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

*Impacted by:* C2 "BICFI"

*Datatype:* "BICFIDec2014Identifier" on page 496

#### Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

#### 19.1.9.2.2 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Information used to identify a member within a clearing system.

**ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>** contains the following elements (see "ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2" on page 356 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>	[0..1]	±		356
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[1..1]	Text		356

#### 19.1.9.2.3 LEI <LEI>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Legal entity identifier of the financial institution.

*Datatype:* "LEIIdentifier" on page 496

#### 19.1.9.2.4 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name by which an agent is known and which is usually used to identify that agent.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 499

#### 19.1.9.2.5 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

**PostalAddress <PstlAdr>** contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress24" on page 426 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			427
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		427
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		428
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		428
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		428
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		428
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		428
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		429
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		429
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		429
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		429
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		429
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		429
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		429
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		429
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		430
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	430
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		430

#### 19.1.9.2.6 Other <Othr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification of an agent, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

**Other <Othr>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericFinancialIdentification1](#)" on page 361 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		361
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			362
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		362
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		362
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		362

### 19.1.9.3 BranchData3

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific branch of a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		359
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		359
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		359
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		359

#### 19.1.9.3.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of a branch of a financial institution.

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 501

#### 19.1.9.3.2 LEI <LEI>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Legal entity identification for the branch of the financial institution.

*Datatype:* "[LEIIdentifier](#)" on page 496

#### 19.1.9.3.3 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name by which an agent is known and which is usually used to identify that agent.

*Datatype:* "[Max140Text](#)" on page 499

#### 19.1.9.3.4 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

**PostalAddress <PstIAdr>** contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress24" on page 426 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			427
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		427
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		428
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		428
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		428
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		428
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		428
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		429
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		429
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		429
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		429
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		429
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		429
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		429
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		429
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		430
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	430
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		430

#### 19.1.9.4 BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of a financial institution or a branch of a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		360
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		361

##### 19.1.9.4.1 FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of a financial institution, as assigned under an internationally recognised or proprietary identification scheme.



**FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>** contains the following elements (see "FinancialInstitutionIdentification18" on page 357 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	357
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		357
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		357
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		357
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		358
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		358

#### 19.1.9.4.2 BranchIdentification <BrnchId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies a specific branch of a financial institution.

*Usage:* This component should be used in case the identification information in the financial institution component does not provide identification up to branch level.

**BranchIdentification <BrnchId>** contains the following elements (see "BranchData3" on page 359 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		359
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		359
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		359
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		359

#### 19.1.9.5 GenericFinancialIdentification1

*Definition:* Information related to an identification of a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		361
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			362
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		362
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		362
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		362

##### 19.1.9.5.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of a person.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

#### 19.1.9.5.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme.

**SchemeName <SchmeNm>** contains one of the following **FinancialIdentificationSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		362
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		362

##### 19.1.9.5.2.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalFinancialInstitutionIdentification1Code" on page 485

##### 19.1.9.5.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

#### 19.1.9.5.3 Issuer <Issr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Entity that assigns the identification.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

## 19.1.10 Frequency

### 19.1.10.1 Frequency36Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format for a frequency, for example, the frequency of payment.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		363
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]			363
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		363
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		364
Or}	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]			364
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		364
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		365

**19.1.10.1.1 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies a frequency in terms of a specified period type.*Datatype:* "Frequency6Code" on page 489

CodeName	Name	Definition
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month.
QURT	Quarterly	Event takes place every three months or four times a year.
MIAN	SemiAnnual	Event takes place every six months or two times a year.
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.
DAIL	Daily	Event takes place every day.
ADHO	Adhoc	Event takes place on request or as necessary.
INDA	IntraDay	Event takes place several times a day.
FRTN	Fortnightly	Event takes place every two weeks.

**19.1.10.1.2 Period <Prd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies a frequency in terms of a count per period within a specified period type.**Period <Prd>** contains the following **FrequencyPeriod1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		363
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		364

**19.1.10.1.2.1 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Period for which the number of instructions are to be created and processed.*Datatype:* "Frequency6Code" on page 489

CodeName	Name	Definition
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month.
QURT	Quarterly	Event takes place every three months or four times a year.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MIAN	SemiAnnual	Event takes place every six months or two times a year.
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.
DAIL	Daily	Event takes place every day.
ADHO	Adhoc	Event takes place on request or as necessary.
INDA	IntraDay	Event takes place several times a day.
FRTN	Fortnightly	Event takes place every two weeks.

#### 19.1.10.1.2.2 CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Number of instructions to be created and processed during the specified period.

*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 498

#### 19.1.10.1.3 PointInTime <PtInTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies a frequency in terms of an exact point in time or moment within a specified period type.

**PointInTime <PtInTm>** contains the following **FrequencyAndMoment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		364
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		365

#### 19.1.10.1.3.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Period for which the number of instructions are to be created and processed.

*Datatype:* "Frequency6Code" on page 489

CodeName	Name	Definition
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month.
QURT	Quarterly	Event takes place every three months or four times a year.
MIAN	SemiAnnual	Event takes place every six months or two times a year.
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.
DAIL	Daily	Event takes place every day.
ADHO	Adhoc	Event takes place on request or as necessary.

CodeName	Name	Definition
INDA	IntraDay	Event takes place several times a day.
FRTN	Fortnightly	Event takes place every two weeks.

#### 19.1.10.1.3.2 PointInTime <PtInTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Further information on the exact point in time the event should take place.

*Datatype:* "Exact2NumericText" on page 498

## 19.1.11 Identification Information

### 19.1.11.1 GenericIdentification3

*Definition:* Information related to an identification, for example, party identification or account identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		365
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		365

#### 19.1.11.1.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name or number assigned by an entity to enable recognition of that entity, for example, account identifier.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

#### 19.1.11.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Entity that assigns the identification.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

### 19.1.11.2 GenericIdentification30

*Definition:* Information related to an identification, for example, party identification or account identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		365
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		366
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		366

#### 19.1.11.2.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.

*Datatype:* "Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 499

#### 19.1.11.2.2 Issuer <Issr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Entity that assigns the identification.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

#### 19.1.11.2.3 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Short textual description of the scheme.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

## 19.1.12 Investigation

### 19.1.12.1 UnderlyingStatementEntry3

*Definition:* Provides further details on the underlying statement entry, to which the investigation message refers.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrplnf>	[0..1]	±		366
	OriginalStatementIdentification <OrgnlStmtld>	[0..1]	Text		366
	OriginalEntryIdentification <OrgnlNtryld>	[0..1]	Text		367
	OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		367

#### 19.1.12.1.1 OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrplnf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the original message.

**OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrplnf>** contains the following elements (see "OriginalGroupInformation29" on page 404 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgld>	[1..1]	Text		404
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmld>	[1..1]	Text		405
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		405

#### 19.1.12.1.2 OriginalStatementIdentification <OrgnlStmtld>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the account servicer, to unambiguously identify the original statement.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

#### 19.1.12.1.3 OriginalEntryIdentification <OrgnINtryId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original unique identification, as assigned by the account servicer, to unambiguously identify the original entry.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

#### 19.1.12.1.4 OriginalUETR <OrgnIUETR>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Universally unique identifier to provide the original end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

*Datatype:* "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 497

### 19.1.12.2 InvestigationStatus5Choice

*Definition:* Specifies the status of an investigation case.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Confirmation <Conf>	[1..1]	CodeSet		367
Or	RejectedModification <RjctdMod>	[1..*]			367
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		368
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		368
Or	DuplicateOf <DplctOf>	[1..1]	±		368
Or}	AssignmentCancellationConfirmation <AssgnmtCxlConf>	[1..1]	Indicator		368

#### 19.1.12.2.1 Confirmation <Conf>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the status of the investigation, in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalInvestigationExecutionConfirmation1Code" on page 485

#### 19.1.12.2.2 RejectedModification <RjctdMod>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Reason for the rejection of a modification request, in a coded form.

**RejectedModification <RjctdMod>** contains one of the following **ModificationStatusReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		368
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		368

**19.1.12.2.2.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reason for the modification status, in a coded form.*Datatype:* "ExternalPaymentModificationRejection1Code" on page 487**19.1.12.2.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reason for the status, in a proprietary form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501**19.1.12.2.3 DuplicateOf <DplctOf>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Indicates a duplicated case.

Usage: When present, the case identified in the message must be closed. The case identified as duplicated (in this component) will be pursued.

**DuplicateOf <DplctOf>** contains the following elements (see "Case5" on page 370 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		370
	Creator <Cretr>	[1..1]	±		370
	ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		370

**19.1.12.2.4 AssignmentCancellationConfirmation <AssgnmtCxlConf>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the cancellation of the assignment is confirmed or rejected.

Usage: If yes, the cancellation of the assignment is confirmed.

If no, the cancellation of the assignment is rejected and the investigation process will continue.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 498):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

**19.1.12.3 CaseAssignment5***Definition:* Represents the assignment of a case to a party.



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		369
	Assigner <Assgnr>	[1..1]	±		369
	Assignee <Assgne>	[1..1]	±		369
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		369

#### 19.1.12.3.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Uniquely identifies the case assignment.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

#### 19.1.12.3.2 Assigner <Assgnr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Party who assigns the case.

*Usage:* This is also the sender of the message.

**Assigner <Assgnr>** contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 416 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		417
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		417

#### 19.1.12.3.3 Assignee <Assgne>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Party to which the case is assigned.

*Usage:* This is also the receiver of the message.

**Assignee <Assgne>** contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 416 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		417
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		417

#### 19.1.12.3.4 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the assignment was created.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 495

#### 19.1.12.4 Case5

*Definition:* Provides further details to identify an investigation case.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		370
	Creator <Cretr>	[1..1]	±		370
	ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		370

##### 19.1.12.4.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Uniquely identifies the case.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

##### 19.1.12.4.2 Creator <Cretr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Party that created the investigation case.

**Creator <Cretr>** contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 416 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		417
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		417

##### 19.1.12.4.3 ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether or not the case was previously closed and is now re-opened.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 498):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 19.1.12.5 StatementResolutionEntry4

*Definition:* Provides further details on the statement entry for the resolution of the investigation.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]	±		371
	OriginalStatementIdentification <OrgnlStmtId>	[0..1]	Text		371
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		371
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		371
	CorrectedAmount <CrrctdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	371
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..*]	±		372
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		372

#### 19.1.12.5.1 OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information on the original message.

**OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>** contains the following elements (see "OriginalGroupInformation29" on page 404 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		404
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		405
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		405

#### 19.1.12.5.2 OriginalStatementIdentification <OrgnlStmtId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the account servicer, to unambiguously identify the original statement.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

#### 19.1.12.5.3 UETR <UETR>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Universally unique identifier to provide an end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

*Datatype:* "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 497

#### 19.1.12.5.4 AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique reference, as assigned by the account servicing institution, to unambiguously identify the entry.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

#### 19.1.12.5.5 CorrectedAmount <CrrctdAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Corrected debit or credit amount, compared to the original entry where the amount is incorrect.

*Usage:* This amount may only be present if an incorrect statement entry has been reported.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 476

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 19.1.12.5.6 Charges <Chrgs>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides information on the charges included in the original entry amount.

**Charges <Chrgs>** contains the following elements (see "Charges6" on page 343 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalChargesAndTaxAmount <TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	343
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]	±		343

#### 19.1.12.5.7 Purpose <Purp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

*Usage:* Purpose is used by the end-customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

**Purpose <Purp>** contains one of the following elements (see "Purpose2Choice" on page 404 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		404
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		404

## 19.1.13 Mandate

### 19.1.13.1 MandateClassification1Choice

*Definition:* Specifies the high level purpose of the instruction based on a set of pre-defined categories.

*Usage:* This is used by the initiating party to provide information concerning the processing of the payment. It is likely to trigger special processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		373
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		373

#### 19.1.13.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Category purpose, as published in an external category purpose code list.

*Datatype:* "MandateClassification1Code" on page 490

CodeName	Name	Definition
FIXE	Fixed	Direct debit amount is fixed.
USGB	UsageBased	Direct debit amount is based on usage.
VARI	Variable	Direct debit amount is variable.

#### 19.1.13.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Category purpose, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

### 19.1.13.2 MandateTypeInformation2

*Definition:* Set of elements used to further detail the information related to the type of payment.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..1]			374
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		374
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		374
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			374
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		375
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		375
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			375
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		375
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		375
	Classification <Clsfctn>	[0..1]	±		375

#### 19.1.13.2.1 ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agreement under which or rules under which the mandate resides.

**ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>** contains one of the following **ServiceLevel8Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		374
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		374

##### 19.1.13.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies a pre-agreed service or level of service between the parties, as published in an external service level code list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalServiceLevel1Code" on page 488

##### 19.1.13.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies a pre-agreed service or level of service between the parties, as a proprietary code.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

#### 19.1.13.2.2 LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* User community specific instrument.

*Usage:* This element is used to specify a local instrument, local clearing option and/or further qualify the service or service level.

**LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>** contains one of the following **LocalInstrument2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		375
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		375

#### 19.1.13.2.2.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the local instrument, as published in an external local instrument code list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalLocalInstrument1Code" on page 485

#### 19.1.13.2.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the local instrument, as a proprietary code.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

#### 19.1.13.2.3 CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the high level purpose of the mandate based on a set of pre-defined categories.

**CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>** contains one of the following **CategoryPurpose1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		375
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		375

#### 19.1.13.2.3.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Category purpose, as published in an external category purpose code list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalCategoryPurpose1Code" on page 483

#### 19.1.13.2.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Category purpose, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

#### 19.1.13.2.4 Classification <Clssfctn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Type of direct debit instruction.

**Classification <Clssfctn>** contains one of the following elements (see "[MandateClassification1Choice](#)" on page 373 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		373
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		373

## 19.1.14 Miscellaneous

### 19.1.14.1 SupplementaryData1

*Definition:* Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		376
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		376

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

#### 19.1.14.1.1 PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous reference to the location where the supplementary data must be inserted in the message instance.

In the case of XML, this is expressed by a valid XPath.

*Datatype:* "[Max350Text](#)" on page 500

#### 19.1.14.1.2 Envelope <Envlp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Technical element wrapping the supplementary data.

*Type:* (External Schema)

Technical component that contains the validated supplementary data information. This technical envelope allows to segregate the supplementary data information from any other information.

### 19.1.14.2 OriginalTransactionReference35

*Definition:* Specifies key elements as defined in the original transaction.



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	379
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	±		379
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		379
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		380
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		380
	CreditorSchemeldentification <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		380
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..1]		C11, C13, C18, C19, C20, C21, C23, C24	380
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		382
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	383
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			383
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		384
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		384
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		384
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	384
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		385
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	385
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		386
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	386
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		387
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		388
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			388
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	390
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		391
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		391
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		391
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			391
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		392

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalCreditorSchemeldentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		392
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		393
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	393
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		393
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	394
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		394
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	395
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		395
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		395
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			396
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		396
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		396
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		396
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrcSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		396
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		397
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		397
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		397
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			397
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		397
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		398
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		398
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		398
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]	±		398
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		399
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		399
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	399
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		400
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	400
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		401
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	401
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		402

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	402
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		403
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		403

#### 19.1.14.2.1 InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 476

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 19.1.14.2.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

**Amount <Amt>** contains one of the following elements (see "AmountType4Choice" on page 341 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	341
Or}	EquivalentAmount <EqvtAmt>	[1..1]			342
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	342
	CurrencyOfTransfer <CcyOfTrf>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	342

#### 19.1.14.2.3 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 495

**19.1.14.2.4 RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date and time at which the creditor requests that the amount of money is to be collected from the debtor.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 495**19.1.14.2.5 RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date at which the initiating party requests the clearing agent to process the payment.*Usage:* This is the date on which the debtor's account is to be debited. If payment by cheque, the date when the cheque must be generated by the bank.**RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 351 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		351
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		351

**19.1.14.2.6 CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Credit party that signs the mandate.**CreditorSchemeIdentification <CdtrSchmeld>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 413 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		413
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		413
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		414
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	414
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		415

**19.1.14.2.7 SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the details on how the settlement of the original transaction(s) between the instructing agent and the instructed agent was completed.*Impacted by:* C11 "InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C13*"InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C18 "SettlementMethodAgentRule", C19**"SettlementMethodClearingRule", C20 "SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule", C21**"SettlementMethodCoverRule", C23 "ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C24**"ThirdReimbursementAgentRule"*

**SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>** contains the following **SettlementInstruction11** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		382
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	383
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			383
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		384
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		384
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		384
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	384
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		385
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	385
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		386
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	386

### Constraints

- **InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructedReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- **InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructingReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- **SettlementMethodAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructingAgent'

Or /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructedAgent'

Following Must be True

/ClearingSystem Must be absent

And /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

- **SettlementMethodClearingRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.

```
On Condition
    /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'ClearingSystem'
Following Must be True
    /SettlementAccount Must be absent
And    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And    /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent
```

- **SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

```
On Condition
    /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'
Following Must be True
    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present
Or    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present
```

- **SettlementMethodCoverRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

```
On Condition
    /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'
Following Must be True
    /SettlementAccount Must be absent
And    /ClearingSystem Must be absent
```

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

```
On Condition
    /ThirdReimbursementAgent is absent
Following Must be True
    /ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent
```

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

```
On Condition
    /ThirdReimbursementAgent is present
Following Must be True
    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present
And    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present
```

#### 19.1.14.2.7.1 SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Method used to settle the (batch of) payment instructions.

*Datatype:* "SettlementMethod1Code" on page 493

CodeName	Name	Definition
INDA	InstructedAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructed to execute a payment instruction.

CodeName	Name	Definition
INGA	InstructingAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructing and forwarding the payment to the next party in the payment chain.
COVE	CoverMethod	Settlement is done through a cover payment.
CLRG	ClearingSystem	Settlement is done through a payment clearing system.

#### 19.1.14.2.7.2 SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* A specific purpose account used to post debit and credit entries as a result of the transaction.

*Impacted by:* C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 336 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		337
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		337
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	337
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		338
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		338

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

#### 19.1.14.2.7.3 ClearingSystem <ClrSys>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specification of a pre-agreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.

**ClearingSystem <ClrSys>** contains one of the following **ClearingSystemIdentification3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		384
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		384

#### 19.1.14.2.7.3.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Infrastructure through which the payment instruction is processed, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalCashClearingSystem1Code" on page 483

#### 19.1.14.2.7.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Clearing system identification in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

#### 19.1.14.2.7.4 InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agent through which the instructing agent will reimburse the instructed agent.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

**InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 360 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		360
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		361

#### 19.1.14.2.7.5 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructing reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by:* C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"



**InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see ["CashAccount40"](#) on page 336 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		337
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		337
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	337
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		338
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		338

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 Or /Proxy Must be present

#### 19.1.14.2.7.6 InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If InstructedReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

**InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>** contains the following elements (see ["BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6"](#) on page 360 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		360
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		361

#### 19.1.14.2.7.7 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructed reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by:* [C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

**InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see ["CashAccount40"](#) on page 336 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		337
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		337
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	337
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		338
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		338

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 Or /Proxy Must be present

#### 19.1.14.2.7.8 ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

*Usage:* If ThirdReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

**ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>** contains the following elements (see ["BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6"](#) on page 360 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		360
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		361

#### 19.1.14.2.7.9 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the third reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by:* [C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

**ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 336 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		337
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		337
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	337
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		338
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		338

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

#### 19.1.14.2.8 PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.

**PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>** contains the following elements (see "PaymentTypeInformation27" on page 418 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		418
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanI>	[0..1]	CodeSet		419
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			419
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		419
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		419
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			419
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		420
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		420
	SequenceType <SeqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		420
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			420
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		421
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		421

#### 19.1.14.2.9 PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the means of payment that will be used to move the amount of money.

*Datatype:* "PaymentMethod4Code" on page 491

CodeName	Name	Definition
CHK	Cheque	Written order to a bank to pay a certain amount of money from one person to another person.
TRF	CreditTransfer	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer.
DD	DirectDebit	Collection of an amount of money from the debtor's bank account by the creditor. The amount of money and dates of collections may vary.
TRA	TransferAdvice	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer. An advice should be sent back to the account owner.

#### 19.1.14.2.10 MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides further details of the mandate signed between the creditor and the debtor.

**MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>** contains one of the following **MandateRelatedData2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]		C2, C3	390
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		391
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		391
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		391
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			391
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		392
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		392
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		393
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	393
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		393
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	394
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		394
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	395
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		395
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		395
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			396
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		396
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		396
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		396
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		396
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		397
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		397
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		397
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			397
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		397
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		398
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		398
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		398

**19.1.14.2.10.1 DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specific direct debit mandate data.*Impacted by:* C2 "AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule", C3 "AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule"**DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>** contains the following **MandateRelatedInformation15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		391
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		391
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		391
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]			391
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		392
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmId>	[0..1]	±		392
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		393
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	393
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		393
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	394
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		394
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	395
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		395
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		395
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			396
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		396
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		396
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		396
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		396
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		397
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		397
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		397
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			397
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		397
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		398
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		398

**Constraints**

- **AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is false, then AmendmentInformationDetails is not allowed.

On Condition

/AmendmentIndicator is equal to value 'false'

Following Must be True

/AmendmentInformationDetails Must be absent

- **AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is true, then AmendmentInformationDetails must be present.

On Condition

/AmendmentIndicator is equal to value 'true'

Following Must be True

/AmendmentInformationDetails Must be present

**19.1.14.2.10.1.1 MandateIdentification <MndtId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the mandate.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

**19.1.14.2.10.1.2 DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which the direct debit mandate has been signed by the debtor.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 495

**19.1.14.2.10.1.3 AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicator notifying whether the underlying mandate is amended or not.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 497):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

**19.1.14.2.10.1.4 AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* List of mandate elements that have been modified.

**AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>** contains the following  
**AmendmentInformationDetails14** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		392
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		392
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		393
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	393
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		393
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	394
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		394
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C10, C9	395
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		395
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		395
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			396
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		396
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		396
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		396

#### 19.1.14.2.10.1.4.1 OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the original mandate.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

#### 19.1.14.2.10.1.4.2 OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original creditor scheme identification that has been modified.

**OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 413 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		413
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		413
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		414
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	414
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		415



**19.1.14.2.10.1.4.3 OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original creditor agent that has been modified.

**OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 360 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		360
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		361

**19.1.14.2.10.1.4.4 OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original creditor agent account that has been modified.

*Impacted by:* C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 336 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		337
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		337
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	337
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		338
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		338

**Constraints**

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```

Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present

```

**19.1.14.2.10.1.4.5 OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original debtor that has been modified.

**OriginalDebtor <OrgnIDbtr>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 413 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		413
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		413
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		414
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	414
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		415

#### 19.1.14.2.10.1.4.6 OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnIDbtrAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original debtor account that has been modified.

*Impacted by:* [C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

**OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnIDbtrAcct>** contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 336 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		337
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		337
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	337
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		338
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		338

#### Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 Or /Proxy Must be present

#### 19.1.14.2.10.1.4.7 OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnIDbtrAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original debtor agent that has been modified.

**OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnIDbtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 360 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		360
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		361

#### 19.1.14.2.10.1.4.8 OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnIDbtrAgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original debtor agent account that has been modified.

*Impacted by:* C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

**OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnIDbtrAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 336 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		337
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		337
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	337
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		338
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		338

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

#### 19.1.14.2.10.1.4.9 OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnIFnlColltnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original final collection date that has been modified.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 495

#### 19.1.14.2.10.1.4.10 OriginalFrequency <OrgnIFrqcy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original frequency that has been modified.

**OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>** contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 362 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		363
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]			363
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		363
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		364
Or}	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]			364
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		364
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		365

#### 19.1.14.2.10.1.4.11 OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original reason for the mandate to allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

**OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>** contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		396
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		396

##### 19.1.14.2.10.1.4.11.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 486

##### 19.1.14.2.10.1.4.11.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 501

##### 19.1.14.2.10.1.4.12 OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original number of tracking days that has been modified.

*Datatype:* "Exact2NumericText" on page 498

##### 19.1.14.2.10.1.5 ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgnt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Additional security provisions, such as a digital signature, as provided by the debtor.

*Datatype:* "Max1025Text" on page 499

#### 19.1.14.2.10.1.6 FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date of the first collection of a direct debit as per the mandate.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 495

#### 19.1.14.2.10.1.7 FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date of the final collection of a direct debit as per the mandate.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 495

#### 19.1.14.2.10.1.8 Frequency <Frqcy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Regularity with which direct debit instructions are to be created and processed.

**Frequency <Frqcy>** contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 362 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		363
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]			363
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		363
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		364
Or}	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]			364
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		364
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		365

#### 19.1.14.2.10.1.9 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the direct debit mandate to allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

**Reason <Rsn>** contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		397
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		398

#### 19.1.14.2.10.1.9.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 486

#### 19.1.14.2.10.1.9.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 501

#### 19.1.14.2.10.1.10 TrackingDays <TrckgDays>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the number of days the direct debit instruction must be tracked.

*Datatype:* "Exact2NumericText" on page 498

#### 19.1.14.2.10.2 CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specific credit transfer mandate data.

**CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>** contains the following elements (see "CreditTransferMandateData1" on page 351 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		352
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		352
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		353
	DateOfVerification <DtOfVrfctn>	[0..1]	DateTime		353
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Binary		353
	FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		353
	FinalPaymentDate <FnlpmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		353
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		353
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			354
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		354
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		354

#### 19.1.14.2.11 RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Information supplied to enable the matching of an entry with the items that the transfer is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system.

**RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>** contains the following elements (see "[RemittanceInformation21](#)" on page 462 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		462
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]	±		462

#### 19.1.14.2.12 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

**UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Party40Choice](#)" on page 416 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		417
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		417

#### 19.1.14.2.13 Debtor <Dbtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

**Debtor <Dbtr>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Party40Choice](#)" on page 416 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		417
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		417

#### 19.1.14.2.14 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor to which a debit entry will be made as a result of the transaction.

*Impacted by:* [C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

**DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>** contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 336 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		337
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		337
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	337
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		338
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		338

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 Or /Proxy Must be present

#### 19.1.14.2.15 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

**DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 360 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		360
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		361

#### 19.1.14.2.16 DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

*Impacted by:* [C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)



**DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 336 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		337
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		337
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	337
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		338
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		338

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True  
 /Identification Must be present  
 Or /Proxy Must be present

#### 19.1.14.2.17 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

**CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 360 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		360
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		361

#### 19.1.14.2.18 CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor agent at its servicing agent to which a credit entry will be made as a result of the payment transaction.

*Impacted by:* [C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

**CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 336 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		337
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		337
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	337
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		338
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		338

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
    /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

#### 19.1.14.2.19 Creditor <Cdtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party to which an amount of money is due.

**Creditor <Cdtr>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Party40Choice](#)" on page 416 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		417
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		417

#### 19.1.14.2.20 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry will be posted as a result of the payment transaction.

*Impacted by:* [C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

**CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>** contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 336 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		337
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		337
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	337
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		338
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		338

#### Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
    /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

#### 19.1.14.2.21 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.

**UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Party40Choice](#)" on page 416 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		417
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		417

#### 19.1.14.2.22 Purpose <Purp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage:

Purpose is used by the end customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

**Purpose <Purp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Purpose2Choice](#)" on page 404 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		404
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		404

### 19.1.14.3 Purpose2Choice

*Definition:* Specifies the underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage: Purpose is used by the end-customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		404
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		404

#### 19.1.14.3.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Underlying reason for the payment transaction, as published in an external purpose code list.

*Datatype:* "[ExternalPurpose1Code](#)" on page 487

#### 19.1.14.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Purpose, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 501

### 19.1.14.4 OriginalGroupInformation29

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier of the group of transactions as assigned by the original instructing party.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		404
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		405
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		405

#### 19.1.14.4.1 OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Point to point reference assigned by the original instructing party to unambiguously identify the original message.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

#### 19.1.14.4.2 OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the original message name identifier to which the message refers, for example, pacs.003.001.01 or MT103.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

#### 19.1.14.4.3 OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Original date and time at which the message was created.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 495

#### 19.1.14.5 RemittanceAmount2

*Definition:* Nature of the amount and currency on a document referred to in the remittance section, typically either the original amount due/payable or the amount actually remitted for the referenced document.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	406
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			406
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			406
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		406
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		407
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	407
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	407
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			408
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			408
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		408
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		408
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	408
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			409
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	409
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		409
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		410
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		410
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	410

**19.1.14.5.1 DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount specified is the exact amount due and payable to the creditor.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 476**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**19.1.14.5.2 DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Amount specified for the referred document is the amount of discount to be applied to the amount due and payable to the creditor.

**DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>** contains the following **DiscountAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			406
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		406
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		407
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	407

**19.1.14.5.2.1 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of the amount.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **DiscountAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		406
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		407

**19.1.14.5.2.1.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalDiscountAmountType1Code" on page 484

#### **19.1.14.5.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

#### **19.1.14.5.2.2 Amount <Amt>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money, which has been typed.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 476

##### **Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### **19.1.14.5.3 CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount specified for the referred document is the amount of a credit note.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 476

##### **Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**19.1.14.5.4 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Quantity of cash resulting from the calculation of the tax.**TaxAmount <TaxAmt>** contains the following **TaxAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			408
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		408
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		408
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	408

**19.1.14.5.4.1 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of the amount.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **TaxAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		408
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		408

**19.1.14.5.4.1.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.*Datatype:* "ExternalTaxAmountType1Code" on page 488**19.1.14.5.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501**19.1.14.5.4.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money, which has been typed.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 476**Constraints**

- ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)



contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 19.1.14.5.5 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the document adjustment.

**AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>** contains the following **DocumentAdjustment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	409
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		409
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		410
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		410

##### 19.1.14.5.5.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money of the document adjustment.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 476

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

##### 19.1.14.5.5.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

*Datatype:* "CreditDebitCode" on page 480

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

#### 19.1.14.5.5.3 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

*Datatype:* "Max4Text" on page 501

#### 19.1.14.5.5.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides further details on the document adjustment.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 499

#### 19.1.14.5.6 RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money remitted for the referred document.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 476

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

## 19.1.15 Organisation Identification

### 19.1.15.1 OrganisationIdentification29

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	411
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		411
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			411
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		412
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			412
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		412
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		412
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		412

#### 19.1.15.1.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Business identification code of the organisation.

*Impacted by:* C1 "AnyBIC"

*Datatype:* "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 495

##### Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

#### 19.1.15.1.2 LEI <LEI>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Legal entity identification as an alternate identification for a party.

*Datatype:* "LEIIdentifier" on page 496

#### 19.1.15.1.3 Other <Othr>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Unique identification of an organisation, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

**Other <Othr>** contains the following **GenericOrganisationIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		412
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			412
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		412
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		412
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		412

#### 19.1.15.1.3.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification assigned by an institution.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

#### 19.1.15.1.3.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme.

**SchemeName <SchmeNm>** contains one of the following **OrganisationIdentificationSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		412
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		412

#### 19.1.15.1.3.2.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalOrganisationIdentification1Code" on page 486

#### 19.1.15.1.3.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

#### 19.1.15.1.3.3 Issuer <Issr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Entity that assigns the identification.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

## 19.1.16 Party Identification

### 19.1.16.1 PartyIdentification135

*Definition:* Specifies the identification of a person or an organisation.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		413
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		413
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		414
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	414
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		415

#### 19.1.16.1.1 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 499

#### 19.1.16.1.2 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

**PostalAddress <PstIAdr>** contains the following elements (see "[PostalAddress24](#)" on page 426 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			427
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		427
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		428
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		428
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		428
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		428
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		428
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		429
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		429
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		429
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		429
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		429
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		429
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		429
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		429
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		430
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	430
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		430

#### 19.1.16.1.3 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of a party.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Party38Choice](#)" on page 415 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		415
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]	±		416

#### 19.1.16.1.4 CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Country in which a person resides (the place of a person's home). In the case of a company, it is the country from which the affairs of that company are directed.

Impacted by: C3 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 480

#### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### 19.1.16.1.5 ContactDetails <CtctDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to indicate how to contact the party.

**ContactDetails <CtctDtls>** contains the following elements (see "Contact4" on page 423 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		424
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		424
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		424
	MobileNumber <MobNb>	[0..1]	Text		425
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		425
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		425
	EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>	[0..1]	Text		425
	JobTitle <JobTitl>	[0..1]	Text		425
	Responsibility <Rspnsblty>	[0..1]	Text		425
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		425
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			425
	ChannelType <ChanlTp>	[1..1]	Text		426
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		426
	PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		426

#### 19.1.16.2 Party38Choice

Definition: Nature or use of the account.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <Orgld>	[1..1]	±		415
Or}	PrivateIdentification <Prvtld>	[1..1]	±		416

#### 19.1.16.2.1 OrganisationIdentification <Orgld>

Presence: [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.

**OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>** contains the following elements (see "OrganisationIdentification29" on page 410 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	411
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		411
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			411
	Identification </Id>	[1..1]	Text		412
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			412
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		412
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		412
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		412

#### 19.1.16.2.2 PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of a person, for example a passport.

**PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>** contains the following elements (see "PersonIdentification13" on page 421 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			421
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		422
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		422
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		422
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	422
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			422
	Identification </Id>	[1..1]	Text		423
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			423
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		423
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		423
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		423

#### 19.1.16.3 Party40Choice

*Definition:* Identification of a person, an organisation or a financial institution.



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		417
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		417

### 19.1.16.3.1 Party <Pty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.

**Party <Pty>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 413 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		413
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		413
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		414
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	414
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		415

### 19.1.16.3.2 Agent <Agt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.

**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 360 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		360
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		361

## 19.1.17 Payment

### 19.1.17.1 InstructionForCreditorAgent3

*Definition:* Further information related to the processing of the payment instruction that may need to be acted upon by the creditor's agent. The instruction may relate to a level of service, or may be an instruction that has to be executed by the creditor's agent, or may be information required by the creditor's agent.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		418
	InstructionInformation <InstrInf>	[0..1]	Text		418

**19.1.17.1.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Coded information related to the processing of the payment instruction, provided by the initiating party, and intended for the creditor's agent.*Datatype:* "ExternalCreditorAgentInstruction1Code" on page 484**19.1.17.1.2 InstructionInformation <InstrInf>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Further information complementing the coded instruction or instruction to the creditor's agent that is bilaterally agreed or specific to a user community.*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 499**19.1.18 Payment Type****19.1.18.1 PaymentTypeInfoInformation27***Definition:* Provides further details of the type of payment.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		418
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		419
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			419
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		419
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		419
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			419
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		420
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		420
	SequenceType <SeqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		420
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			420
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		421
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		421

**19.1.18.1.1 InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicator of the urgency or order of importance that the instructing party would like the instructed party to apply to the processing of the instruction.*Datatype:* "Priority2Code" on page 491

CodeName	Name	Definition
HIGH	High	Priority level is high.

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORM	Normal	Priority level is normal.

#### 19.1.18.1.2 ClearingChannel <ClrChanI>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the clearing channel to be used to process the payment instruction.

*Datatype:* "ClearingChannel2Code" on page 479

CodeName	Name	Definition
RTGS	RealTimeGrossSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time gross settlement system.
RTNS	RealTimeNetSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time net settlement system.
MPNS	MassPaymentNetSystem	Clearing channel is a mass payment net settlement system.
BOOK	BookTransfer	Payment through internal book transfer.

#### 19.1.18.1.3 ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Agreement under which or rules under which the transaction should be processed.

**ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>** contains one of the following **ServiceLevel8Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		419
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		419

##### 19.1.18.1.3.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies a pre-agreed service or level of service between the parties, as published in an external service level code list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalServiceLevel1Code" on page 488

##### 19.1.18.1.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies a pre-agreed service or level of service between the parties, as a proprietary code.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

#### 19.1.18.1.4 LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* User community specific instrument.

*Usage:* This element is used to specify a local instrument, local clearing option and/or further qualify the service or service level.

**LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>** contains one of the following **LocalInstrument2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		420
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		420

#### 19.1.18.1.4.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the local instrument, as published in an external local instrument code list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalLocalInstrument1Code" on page 485

#### 19.1.18.1.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the local instrument, as a proprietary code.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

#### 19.1.18.1.5 SequenceType <SeqTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the direct debit sequence, such as first, recurrent, final or one-off.

*Datatype:* "SequenceType3Code" on page 492

CodeName	Name	Definition
FRST	First	First collection of a series of direct debit instructions.
RCUR	Recurring	Direct debit instruction where the debtor's authorisation is used for regular direct debit transactions initiated by the creditor.
FNAL	Final	Final collection of a series of direct debit instructions.
OOFF	OneOff	Direct debit instruction where the debtor's authorisation is used to initiate one single direct debit transaction.
RPRE	Represented	Collection used to re-present previously reversed or returned direct debit transactions.

#### 19.1.18.1.6 CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the high level purpose of the instruction based on a set of pre-defined categories.

*Usage:* This is used by the initiating party to provide information concerning the processing of the payment. It is likely to trigger special processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

**CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>** contains one of the following **CategoryPurpose1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		421
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		421

#### 19.1.18.1.6.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Category purpose, as published in an external category purpose code list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalCategoryPurpose1Code" on page 483

#### 19.1.18.1.6.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Category purpose, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

## 19.1.19 Person Identification

### 19.1.19.1 PersonIdentification13

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous way to identify a person.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			421
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		422
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		422
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		422
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	422
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			422
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		423
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			423
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		423
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		423
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		423

#### 19.1.19.1.1 DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and place of birth of a person.

**DateAndPlaceOfBirth** <DtAndPlcOfBirth> contains the following **DateAndPlaceOfBirth1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		422
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		422
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		422
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	422

#### 19.1.19.1.1.1 BirthDate <BirthDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date on which a person is born.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 495

#### 19.1.19.1.1.2 ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Province where a person was born.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

#### 19.1.19.1.1.3 CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* City where a person was born.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

#### 19.1.19.1.1.4 CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Country where a person was born.

*Impacted by:* C3 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 480

#### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### 19.1.19.1.2 Other <Othr>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Unique identification of a person, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

**Other <Othr>** contains the following **GenericPersonIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		423
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			423
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		423
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		423
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		423

#### 19.1.19.1.2.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of a person.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

#### 19.1.19.1.2.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme.

**SchemeName <SchmeNm>** contains one of the following **PersonIdentificationSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		423
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		423

#### 19.1.19.1.2.2.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalPersonIdentification1Code" on page 487

#### 19.1.19.1.2.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

#### 19.1.19.1.2.3 Issuer <Issr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Entity that assigns the identification.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

### 19.1.19.2 Contact4

*Definition:* Specifies the details of the contact person.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		424
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		424
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		424
	MobileNumber <MobNb>	[0..1]	Text		425
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		425
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		425
	EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>	[0..1]	Text		425
	JobTitle <JobTitl>	[0..1]	Text		425
	Responsibility <Rspnsblty>	[0..1]	Text		425
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		425
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			425
	ChannelType <ChanlTp>	[1..1]	Text		426
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		426
	PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		426

#### 19.1.19.2.1 NamePrefix <NmPrfx>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the terms used to formally address a person.

*Datatype:* "NamePrefix2Code" on page 490

CodeName	Name	Definition
DOCT	Doctor	Title of the person is Doctor or Dr.
MADM	Madam	Title of the person is Madam.
MISS	Miss	Title of the person is Miss.
MIST	Mister	Title of the person is Mister or Mr.
MIKS	GenderNeutral	Title of the person is gender neutral (Mx).

#### 19.1.19.2.2 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 499

#### 19.1.19.2.3 PhoneNumber <PhneNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Collection of information that identifies a phone number, as defined by telecom services.



*Datatype:* "PhoneNumber" on page 501

#### **19.1.19.2.4 MobileNumber <MobNb>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Collection of information that identifies a mobile phone number, as defined by telecom services.

*Datatype:* "PhoneNumber" on page 501

#### **19.1.19.2.5 FaxNumber <FaxNb>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Collection of information that identifies a FAX number, as defined by telecom services.

*Datatype:* "PhoneNumber" on page 501

#### **19.1.19.2.6 EmailAddress <EmailAdr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Address for electronic mail (e-mail).

*Datatype:* "Max2048Text" on page 500

#### **19.1.19.2.7 EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Purpose for which an email address may be used.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

#### **19.1.19.2.8 JobTitle <JobTitl>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Title of the function.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

#### **19.1.19.2.9 Responsibility <Rspnsblty>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Role of a person in an organisation.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

#### **19.1.19.2.10 Department <Dept>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a division of a large organisation or building.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 501

#### **19.1.19.2.11 Other <Othr>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Contact details in another form.

**Other <Othr>** contains the following **OtherContact1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ChannelType <ChanITp>	[1..1]	Text		426
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		426

#### 19.1.19.2.11.1 ChannelType <ChanITp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Method used to contact the financial institution's contact for the specific tax region.

*Datatype:* "Max4Text" on page 501

#### 19.1.19.2.11.2 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Communication value such as phone number or email address.

*Datatype:* "Max128Text" on page 499

#### 19.1.19.2.12 PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Preferred method used to reach the contact.

*Datatype:* "PreferredContactMethod1Code" on page 491

CodeName	Name	Definition
LETT	Letter	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per letter.
MAIL	Email	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per email.
PHON	Phone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per phone.
FAXX	Fax	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per fax.
CELL	MobileOrCellPhone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per mobile or cell phone.

## 19.1.20 Postal Address

### 19.1.20.1 PostalAddress24

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			427
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		427
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		428
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		428
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		428
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		428
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		428
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		429
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		429
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		429
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		429
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		429
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		429
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		429
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		429
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		430
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	430
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		430

#### 19.1.20.1.1 AddressType <AdrTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the nature of the postal address.

**AddressType <AdrTp>** contains one of the following **AddressType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		427
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		428

##### 19.1.20.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of address expressed as a code.

*Datatype:* "AddressType2Code" on page 478

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.

CodeName	Name	Definition
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.

#### 19.1.20.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of address expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 365 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		365
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		366
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		366

#### 19.1.20.1.2 Department <Dept>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a division of a large organisation or building.

*Datatype:* "[Max70Text](#)" on page 501

#### 19.1.20.1.3 SubDepartment <SubDept>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a sub-division of a large organisation or building.

*Datatype:* "[Max70Text](#)" on page 501

#### 19.1.20.1.4 StreetName <StrtNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of a street or thoroughfare.

*Datatype:* "[Max70Text](#)" on page 501

#### 19.1.20.1.5 BuildingNumber <BldgNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number that identifies the position of a building on a street.

*Datatype:* "[Max16Text](#)" on page 500

**19.1.20.1.6 BuildingName <BldgNm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the building or house.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

**19.1.20.1.7 Floor <Flr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Floor or storey within a building.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 501

**19.1.20.1.8 PostBox <PstBx>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Numbered box in a post office, assigned to a person or organisation, where letters are kept until called for.

*Datatype:* "Max16Text" on page 500

**19.1.20.1.9 Room <Room>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Building room number.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 501

**19.1.20.1.10 PostCode <PstCd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

*Datatype:* "Max16Text" on page 500

**19.1.20.1.11 TownName <TwnNm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

**19.1.20.1.12 TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specific location name within the town.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

**19.1.20.1.13 DistrictName <DstrctNm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies a subdivision within a country sub-division.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

**19.1.20.1.14 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifies a subdivision of a country such as state, region, county.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501**19.1.20.1.15 Country <Ctry>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Nation with its own government.*Impacted by:* C3 "Country"*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 480**Constraints**

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**19.1.20.1.16 AddressLine <AdrLine>***Presence:* [0..7]*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services, presented in free format text.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 501**19.1.21 Remittance****19.1.21.1 RemittanceLocation7***Definition:* Provides information on the remittance advice.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RemittanceIdentification <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		430
	RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>	[0..*]	±		430

**19.1.21.1.1 RemittanceIdentification <RmtId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the initiating party, to unambiguously identify the remittance information sent separately from the payment instruction, such as a remittance advice.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501**19.1.21.1.2 RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the location and/or delivery of the remittance information.

**RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>** contains the following elements (see "RemittanceLocationData1" on page 469 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Method <Mtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		470
	ElectronicAddress <ElctrncAdr>	[0..1]	Text		470
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			470
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		470
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		471

### 19.1.21.2 StructuredRemittanceInformation17

*Definition:* Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in a structured form.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			434
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			436
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			436
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		436
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		437
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		437
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		437
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		438
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			438
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			439
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			440
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			440
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		440
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		440
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		441
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		441
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		441
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		441
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			441
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	442
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			443
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			443
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		443
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		443
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	443
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	444
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			444
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			444
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		445
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		445
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	445



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			445
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	446
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		446
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		446
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		446
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	447
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		447
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		448
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		449
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		449
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			450
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		452
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		452
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		452
	AdministrationZone <AdmstrnZone>	[0..1]	Text		453
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		453
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		453
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	453
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	454
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		454
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		454
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			454
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		455
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		455
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		455
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		456
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		456
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		456
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			456
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		456
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		456

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		457
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			458
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		458
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	458
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	458
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			459
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			459
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		459
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		460
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		460
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	461
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		461
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		461
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		462

#### 19.1.21.2.1 ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides the identification and the content of the referred document.

**ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>** contains the following  
**ReferredDocumentInformation7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			436
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			436
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		436
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		437
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		437
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		437
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		438
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			438
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			439
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			440
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			440
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		440
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		440
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		441
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		441
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		441
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		441
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			441
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	442
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			443
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			443
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		443
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		443
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	443
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	444
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			444
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			444
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		445
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		445
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	445

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			445
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	446
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		446
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		446
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		446
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	447

#### 19.1.21.2.1.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of referred document.

**Type <Tp>** contains the following **ReferredDocumentType4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			436
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		436
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		437
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		437

#### 19.1.21.2.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides the type details of the referred document.

**CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>** contains one of the following **ReferredDocumentType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		436
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		437

#### 19.1.21.2.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Document type in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "DocumentType6Code" on page 481

CodeName	Name	Definition
MSIN	MeteredServiceInvoice	Document is an invoice claiming payment for the supply of metered services, for example gas or electricity supplied to a fixed meter.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CNFA	CreditNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a credit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
DNFA	DebitNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a debit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
CINV	CommercialInvoice	Document is an invoice.
CREN	CreditNote	Document is a credit note.
DEBN	DebitNote	Document is a debit note.
HIRI	HireInvoice	Document is an invoice for the hiring of human resources or renting goods or equipment.
SBIN	SelfBilledInvoice	Document is an invoice issued by the debtor.
CMCN	CommercialContract	Document is an agreement between the parties, stipulating the terms and conditions of the delivery of goods or services.
SOAC	StatementOfAccount	Document is a statement of the transactions posted to the debtor's account at the supplier.
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
BOLD	BillOfLading	Document is a shipping notice.
VCHR	Voucher	Document is an electronic payment document.
AROI	AccountReceivableOpenItem	Document is a payment that applies to a specific source document.
TSUT	TradeServicesUtilityTransaction	Document is a transaction identifier as assigned by the Trade Services Utility.
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.

**19.1.21.2.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501**19.1.21.2.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the issuer of the reference document type.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501**19.1.21.2.1.2 Number <Nb>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of the referred document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

#### **19.1.21.2.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date associated with the referred document.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 495

#### **19.1.21.2.1.4 LineDetails <LineDtIs>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide the content of the referred document line.

**LineDetails <LineDtls>** contains the following **DocumentLineInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			439
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			440
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			440
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		440
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		440
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		441
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		441
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		441
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		441
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			441
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	442
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			443
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			443
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		443
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		443
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	443
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	444
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			444
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			444
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		445
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		445
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	445
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			445
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	446
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		446
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		446
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		446
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	447

#### 19.1.21.2.1.4.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Provides identification of the document line.

**Identification <Id>** contains the following **DocumentLineIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			440
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			440
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		440
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		440
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		441
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		441
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		441

#### 19.1.21.2.1.4.1.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of referred document line identification.

**Type <Tp>** contains the following **DocumentLineType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			440
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		440
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		440
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		441

#### 19.1.21.2.1.4.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides the type details of the referred document line identification.

**CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>** contains one of the following **DocumentLineType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		440
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		440

#### 19.1.21.2.1.4.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Line identification type in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalDocumentLineType1Code" on page 484

#### 19.1.21.2.1.4.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]



*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

#### **19.1.21.2.1.4.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the issuer of the reference document line identificationtype.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

#### **19.1.21.2.1.4.1.2 Number <Nb>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the type specified for the referred document line.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

#### **19.1.21.2.1.4.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date associated with the referred document line.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 495

#### **19.1.21.2.1.4.2 Description <Desc>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Description associated with the document line.

*Datatype:* "Max2048Text" on page 500

#### **19.1.21.2.1.4.3 Amount <Amt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides details on the amounts of the document line.

**Amount <Amt>** contains the following **RemittanceAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	442
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			443
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			443
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		443
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		443
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	443
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	444
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			444
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			444
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		445
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		445
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	445
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			445
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	446
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		446
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		446
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		446
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	447

#### 19.1.21.2.1.4.3.1 DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount specified is the exact amount due and payable to the creditor.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 476

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**19.1.21.2.1.4.3.2 DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Amount of discount to be applied to the amount due and payable to the creditor.**DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>** contains the following **DiscountAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			443
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		443
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		443
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	443

**19.1.21.2.1.4.3.2.1 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of the amount.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **DiscountAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		443
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		443

**19.1.21.2.1.4.3.2.1.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.*Datatype:* "ExternalDiscountAmountType1Code" on page 484**19.1.21.2.1.4.3.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501**19.1.21.2.1.4.3.2.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money, which has been typed.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 476

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**19.1.21.2.1.4.3.3 CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of a credit note.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 476

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**19.1.21.2.1.4.3.4 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Amount of the tax.

**TaxAmount <TaxAmt>** contains the following **TaxAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			444
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		445
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		445
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	445

**19.1.21.2.1.4.3.4.1 Type <Tp>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of the amount.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **TaxAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		445
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		445

#### 19.1.21.2.1.4.3.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalTaxAmountType1Code" on page 488

#### 19.1.21.2.1.4.3.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

#### 19.1.21.2.1.4.3.4.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money, which has been typed.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 476

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 19.1.21.2.1.4.3.5 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the adjustment.

**AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>** contains the following **DocumentAdjustment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	446
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		446
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		446
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		446

#### 19.1.21.2.1.4.3.5.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money of the document adjustment.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 476

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 19.1.21.2.1.4.3.5.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

*Datatype:* "CreditDebitCode" on page 480

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

#### 19.1.21.2.1.4.3.5.3 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

*Datatype:* "Max4Text" on page 501

#### 19.1.21.2.1.4.3.5.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides further details on the document adjustment.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 499

#### **19.1.21.2.1.4.3.6 RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money remitted.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 476

##### **Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### **19.1.21.2.2 ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides details on the amounts of the referred document.

**ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>** contains the following elements (see "RemittanceAmount2" on page 405 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	406
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			406
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			406
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		406
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		407
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	407
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	407
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			408
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			408
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		408
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		408
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	408
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			409
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	409
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		409
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		410
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		410
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	410

#### 19.1.21.2.3 CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference information provided by the creditor to allow the identification of the underlying documents.



**CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>** contains the following elements (see "CreditorReferenceInformation2" on page 354 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			354
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			355
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		355
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		355
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		356
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		356

#### 19.1.21.2.4 Invoicer <Invcr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the organisation issuing the invoice, when it is different from the creditor or ultimate creditor.

**Invoicer <Invcr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 413 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		413
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		413
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		414
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	414
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		415

#### 19.1.21.2.5 Invoicee <Invcee>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the party to whom an invoice is issued, when it is different from the debtor or ultimate debtor.

**Invoicee <Invcee>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 413 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		413
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		413
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		414
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	414
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		415

**19.1.21.2.6 TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides remittance information about a payment made for tax-related purposes.

**TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>** contains the following **TaxData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		452
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		452
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		452
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		453
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		453
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		453
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	453
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	454
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		454
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		454
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			454
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		455
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		455
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		455
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		456
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		456
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		456
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			456
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		456
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		456
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		457
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			458
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		458
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	458
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	458
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			459
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			459
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		459
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		460
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		460
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	461

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		461

**19.1.21.2.6.1 Creditor <Cdtr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.**Creditor <Cdtr>** contains the following elements (see "TaxParty1" on page 474 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		474
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		474
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		474

**19.1.21.2.6.2 Debtor <Dbtr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.**Debtor <Dbtr>** contains the following elements (see "TaxParty2" on page 474 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		474
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		475
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		475
	Authorisation <Authstr>	[0..1]			475
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		475
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		475

**19.1.21.2.6.3 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the taxing authority.

**UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>** contains the following elements (see ["TaxParty2"](#) on page 474 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		474
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		475
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		475
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			475
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		475
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		475

#### 19.1.21.2.6.4 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text"](#) on page 501

#### 19.1.21.2.6.5 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

*Datatype:* ["Max140Text"](#) on page 499

#### 19.1.21.2.6.6 Method <Mtd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text"](#) on page 501

#### 19.1.21.2.6.7 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C7 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 476

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 19.1.21.2.6.8 TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 476

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 19.1.21.2.6.9 Date <Dt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date by which tax is due.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 495

#### 19.1.21.2.6.10 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Sequential number of the tax report.

*Datatype:* "Number" on page 498

#### 19.1.21.2.6.11 Record <Rcrd>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Record of tax details.

**Record <Rcrd>** contains the following **TaxRecord3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		455
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		455
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		455
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		456
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		456
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		456
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			456
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		456
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		456
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		457
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			458
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		458
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	458
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	458
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			459
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			459
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		459
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		460
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		460
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	461
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		461

#### 19.1.21.2.6.11.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* High level code to identify the type of tax details.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

#### 19.1.21.2.6.11.2 Category <Ctgy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

#### 19.1.21.2.6.11.3 CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides further details of the category tax code.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

#### 19.1.21.2.6.11.4 DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

#### 19.1.21.2.6.11.5 CertificateIdentification <CertId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

#### 19.1.21.2.6.11.6 FormsCode <FrmsCd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

#### 19.1.21.2.6.11.7 Period <Prd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

**Period <Prd>** contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		456
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		456
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		457

##### 19.1.21.2.6.11.7.1 Year <Yr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Year related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* "ISOYear" on page 502

##### 19.1.21.2.6.11.7.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 493

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.



CodeName	Name	Definition
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

#### 19.1.21.2.6.11.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

**FromToDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see "[DatePeriod2](#)" on page 350 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		350
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		351

**19.1.21.2.6.11.8 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.**TaxAmount <TaxAmt>** contains the following **TaxAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		458
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	458
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	458
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			459
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			459
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		459
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		460
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		460
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	461

**19.1.21.2.6.11.8.1 Rate <Rate>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the tax.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 498**19.1.21.2.6.11.8.2 TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money on which the tax is based.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 476**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**19.1.21.2.6.11.8.3 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 476

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 19.1.21.2.6.11.8.4 Details <Dtls>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

**Details <Dtls>** contains the following **TaxRecordDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			459
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		459
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		460
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		460
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	461

#### 19.1.21.2.6.11.8.4.1 Period <Prd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

**Period <Prd>** contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		459
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		460
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		460

#### 19.1.21.2.6.11.8.4.1.1 Year <Yr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Year related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* "ISOYear" on page 502

#### 19.1.21.2.6.11.8.4.1.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

*Datatype:* "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 493

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

#### 19.1.21.2.6.11.8.4.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

**FromToDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriod2"](#) on page 350 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		350
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		351

#### 19.1.21.2.6.11.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

*Impacted by:* C1 ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), C7 ["CurrencyAmount"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 476

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 19.1.21.2.6.11.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Further details of the tax record.

*Datatype:* ["Max140Text"](#) on page 499

#### 19.1.21.2.7 GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides remittance information about a payment for garnishment-related purposes.

**GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>** contains the following elements (see "[Garnishment3](#)" on page 466 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			467
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			467
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		467
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		467
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		467
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		468
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		468
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		468
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		468
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	468
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		469
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		469

#### 19.1.21.2.8 AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>

*Presence:* [0..3]

*Definition:* Additional information, in free text form, to complement the structured remittance information.

*Datatype:* "[Max140Text](#)" on page 499

#### 19.1.21.3 RemittanceInformation21

*Definition:* Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		462
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]	±		462

##### 19.1.21.3.1 Unstructured <Ustrd>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in an unstructured form.

*Datatype:* "[Max140Text](#)" on page 499

##### 19.1.21.3.2 Structured <Strd>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in a structured form.

**Structured <Strd>** contains the following elements (see "[StructuredRemittanceInformation17](#)" on page 431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			434
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			436
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			436
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		436
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		437
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		437
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		437
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		438
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			438
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			439
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			440
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			440
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		440
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		440
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		441
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		441
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		441
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		441
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			441
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	442
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			443
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			443
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		443
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		443
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	443
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	444
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			444
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			444
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		445
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		445



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	445
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			445
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	446
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		446
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		446
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		446
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	447
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		447
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		448
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		449
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		449
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			450
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		452
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		452
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		452
	AdministrationZone <AdmstrnZone>	[0..1]	Text		453
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		453
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		453
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	453
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	454
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		454
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		454
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			454
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		455
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		455
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		455
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		456
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		456
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		456
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			456
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		456

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		456
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		457
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			458
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		458
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	458
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	458
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			459
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			459
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		459
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		460
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		460
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	461
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		461
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		461
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		462

#### 19.1.21.4 Garnishment3

*Definition:* Provides remittance information about a payment for garnishment-related purposes.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			467
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			467
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		467
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		467
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		467
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		468
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		468
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		468
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		468
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	468
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		469
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		469

**19.1.21.4.1 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of garnishment.**Type <Tp>** contains the following **GarnishmentType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			467
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		467
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		467
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		467

**19.1.21.4.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Provides the type details of the garnishment.**CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>** contains one of the following **GarnishmentType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		467
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		467

**19.1.21.4.1.1.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Garnishment type in a coded form.

Would suggest this to be an External Code List to contain:

GNCS Garnishment from a third party payer for Child Support

GNDP Garnishment from a Direct Payer for Child Support

GTPP Garnishment from a third party payer to taxing agency.

*Datatype:* "ExternalGarnishmentType1Code" on page 485**19.1.21.4.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of garnishment.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501**19.1.21.4.1.2 Issuer <Issr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the issuer of the garnishment type.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

**19.1.21.4.2 Garnishee <Grnshee>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the garnisher.**Garnishee <Grnshee>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 413 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		413
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		413
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		414
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	414
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		415

**19.1.21.4.3 GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party on the credit side of the transaction who administers the garnishment on behalf of the ultimate beneficiary.**GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 413 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		413
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		413
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		414
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	414
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		415

**19.1.21.4.4 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Reference information that is specific to the agency receiving the garnishment.*Datatype:* "[Max140Text](#)" on page 499**19.1.21.4.5 Date <Dt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date of payment which garnishment was taken from.*Datatype:* "[ISODate](#)" on page 495**19.1.21.4.6 RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money remitted for the referred document.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 476

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 19.1.21.4.7 FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates if the person to whom the garnishment applies (that is, the ultimate debtor) has family medical insurance coverage available.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 497):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

#### 19.1.21.4.8 EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates if the employment of the person to whom the garnishment applies (that is, the ultimate debtor) has been terminated.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 497):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

#### 19.1.21.5 RemittanceLocationData1

*Definition:* Provides additional details on the remittance advice.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Method <Mtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		470
	ElectronicAddress <ElctrnAdr>	[0..1]	Text		470
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			470
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		470
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		471

**19.1.21.5.1 Method <Mtd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Method used to deliver the remittance advice information.*Datatype:* "RemittanceLocationMethod2Code" on page 492

CodeName	Name	Definition
FAXI	Fax	Remittance advice information must be faxed.
EDIC	ElectronicDataInterchange	Remittance advice information must be sent through Electronic Data Interchange (EDI).
URID	UniformResourceIdentifier	Remittance advice information needs to be sent to a Uniform Resource Identifier (URI). URI is a compact string of characters that uniquely identify an abstract or physical resource. URI's are the super-set of identifiers, such as URLs, email addresses, ftp sites, etc, and as such, provide the syntax for all of the identification schemes.
EMAL	EMail	Remittance advice information must be sent through e-mail.
POST	Post	Remittance advice information must be sent through postal services.
SMSM	SMS	Remittance advice information must be sent through by phone as a short message service (SMS).

**19.1.21.5.2 ElectronicAddress <ElctrncAdr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Electronic address to which an agent is to send the remittance information.*Datatype:* "Max2048Text" on page 500**19.1.21.5.3 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Postal address to which an agent is to send the remittance information.**PostalAddress <PstlAdr>** contains the following **NameAndAddress16** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		470
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		471

**19.1.21.5.3.1 Name <Nm>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and is usually used to identify that party.*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 499

**19.1.21.5.3.2 Address <Adr>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Postal address of a party.**Address <Adr>** contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress24" on page 426 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			427
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		427
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		428
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		428
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		428
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		428
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		428
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		429
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		429
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		429
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		429
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		429
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		429
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		429
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		429
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		430
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	430
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		430

**19.1.22 Status****19.1.22.1 CancellationReason33Choice***Definition:* Specifies the reason for the cancellation request.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		471
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		472

**19.1.22.1.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the cancellation request, in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalCancellationReason1Code" on page 482

#### 19.1.22.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the cancellation request, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

### 19.1.22.2 CancellationStatusReason4

*Definition:* Provides further details on the status of the cancellation request.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		472
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			472
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		473
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		473
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		473

#### 19.1.22.2.1 Originator <Orgtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that issues the cancellation status.

**Originator <Orgtr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 413 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		413
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		413
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		414
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	414
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		415

#### 19.1.22.2.2 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason for the status report.



**Reason <Rsn>** contains one of the following **CancellationStatusReason3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		473
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		473

#### 19.1.22.2.2.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the cancellation status, in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "ExternalPaymentCancellationRejection1Code" on page 486

#### 19.1.22.2.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the status, in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

#### 19.1.22.2.3 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Further details on the cancellation status reason.

*Datatype:* "Max105Text" on page 499

## 19.1.23 System Identification

### 19.1.23.1 ClearingSystemIdentification2Choice

*Definition:* Choice of a clearing system identifier.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		473
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		473

#### 19.1.23.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a clearing system, in a coded form as published in an external list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalClearingSystemIdentification1Code" on page 484

#### 19.1.23.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification code for a clearing system, that has not yet been identified in the list of clearing systems.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

## 19.1.24 Tax

### 19.1.24.1 TaxParty1

*Definition:* Details about the entity involved in the tax paid or to be paid.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		474
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		474
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		474

#### 19.1.24.1.1 TaxIdentification <TaxId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Tax identification number of the creditor.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

#### 19.1.24.1.2 RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

#### 19.1.24.1.3 TaxType <TaxTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Type of tax payer.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

### 19.1.24.2 TaxParty2

*Definition:* Details about the entity involved in the tax paid or to be paid.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		474
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		475
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		475
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			475
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		475
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		475

#### 19.1.24.2.1 TaxIdentification <TaxId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Tax identification number of the debtor.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

#### 19.1.24.2.2 RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

#### 19.1.24.2.3 TaxType <TaxTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Type of tax payer.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

#### 19.1.24.2.4 Authorisation <Authstn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Details of the authorised tax paying party.

**Authorisation <Authstn>** contains the following **TaxAuthorisation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		475
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		475

##### 19.1.24.2.4.1 Title <Titl>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Title or position of debtor or the debtor's authorised representative.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 501

##### 19.1.24.2.4.2 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the debtor or the debtor's authorised representative.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 499

## 19.2 Message Datatypes

### 19.2.1 Amount

#### 19.2.1.1 ActiveCurrencyAndAmount

*Definition:* A number of monetary units specified in an active currency where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217.

*Type:* Amount

This data type contains the following XML attribute:

Name	Attribute XML Name	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	"ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 477

**Format**

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	5

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**19.2.1.2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount**

*Definition:* A number of monetary units specified in an active or a historic currency where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217.

*Type:* Amount

This data type contains the following XML attribute:

Name	Attribute XML Name	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	"ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 477

**Format**

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	5

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

## 19.2.2 Binary

### 19.2.2.1 Max10KBinary

*Definition:* Binary data of 10K maximum.

*Type:* Binary

#### Format

minLength	1
maxLength	10240

## 19.2.3 CodeSet

### 19.2.3.1 ActiveCurrencyCode

*Definition:* A code allocated to a currency by a Maintenance Agency under an international identification scheme as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 4217 "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds".

*Type:* CodeSet

#### Format

pattern	[A-Z]{3,3}
---------	------------

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### 19.2.3.2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode

*Definition:* A code allocated to a currency by a Maintenance Agency under an international identification scheme, as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 4217 "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds".

*Type:* CodeSet

#### Format

pattern	[A-Z]{3,3}
---------	------------

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)

contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### 19.2.3.3 AddressType2Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of address.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.

### 19.2.3.4 CancellationIndividualStatus1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the status of a cancellation request.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
RJCR	RejectedCancellationRequest	Cancellation request is rejected
ACCR	AcceptedCancellationRequest	Cancellation is accepted.
PDCR	PendingCancellationRequest	Cancellation request is pending.

### 19.2.3.5 CaseForwardingNotification3Code

*Definition:* Specifies the action requested when forwarding a case.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FTHI	FurtherInvestigation	Case has been forwarded to the next party for further investigation.
CANC	RequestToCancel	Case has been forwarded to the next party for cancellation.
MODI	RequestToModify	Case has been forwarded to the next party for modification.
DTAU	RequestDebitAuthorisation	Case has been forwarded to obtain authorisation to debit.
SAIN	SentAdditionalInformation	Additional information has been forwarded to the creditor.
MINE	MineInvestigationCase	Case is been handled by the assigned party.

### 19.2.3.6 CaseStatus2Code

*Definition:* Specifies the status of an investigation case.

*Note:*

The cases that have been rejected (not accepted) are unknown to the Party reporting the status of cases. They will be reported with the CaseStatusCode = Unknown.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CLSD	Closed	Case has been closed.
ASGN	Assigned	Case has been assigned to another party.
INVE	UnderInvestigation	Case is currently under investigation.
UKNW	Unknown	Case has never been assigned before.
ODUE	Overdue	Investigation is taking too long.

### 19.2.3.7 ChargeBearerType1Code

*Definition:* Specifies which party(ies) will pay charges due for processing of the instruction.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEBT	BorneByDebtor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the debtor.
CRED	BorneByCreditor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the creditor.
SHAR	Shared	In a credit transfer context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the debtor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the creditor. In a direct debit context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the creditor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the debtor.
SLEV	FollowingServiceLevel	Charges are to be applied following the rules agreed in the service level and/or scheme.

### 19.2.3.8 ClearingChannel2Code

*Definition:* Specifies the clearing channel for the routing of the transaction, as part of the payment type identification.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
RTGS	RealTimeGrossSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time gross settlement system.

CodeName	Name	Definition
RTNS	RealTimeNetSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time net settlement system.
MPNS	MassPaymentNetSystem	Clearing channel is a mass payment net settlement system.
BOOK	BookTransfer	Payment through internal book transfer.

### 19.2.3.9 CountryCode

*Definition:* Code to identify a country, a dependency, or another area of particular geopolitical interest, on the basis of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

*Type:* CodeSet

#### Format

pattern [A-Z]{2,2}

#### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### 19.2.3.10 CreditDebitCode

*Definition:* Specifies if an operation is an increase or a decrease.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

### 19.2.3.11 DocumentType3Code

*Definition:* Specifies a type of financial or commercial document.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
RADM	RemittanceAdviceMessage	Document is a remittance advice sent separately from the current transaction.
RPIN	RelatedPaymentInstruction	Document is a linked payment instruction to which the current payment instruction is related, for example, in a cover scenario.
FXDR	ForeignExchangeDealReference	Document is a pre-agreed or pre-arranged foreign exchange transaction to which the payment transaction refers.
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.



CodeName	Name	Definition
SCOR	StructuredCommunicationReference	Document is a structured communication reference provided by the creditor to identify the referred transaction.

### 19.2.3.12 DocumentType6Code

*Definition:* Specifies a type of financial or commercial document.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MSIN	MeteredServiceInvoice	Document is an invoice claiming payment for the supply of metered services, for example gas or electricity supplied to a fixed meter.
CNFA	CreditNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a credit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
DNFA	DebitNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a debit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
CINV	CommercialInvoice	Document is an invoice.
CREN	CreditNote	Document is a credit note.
DEBN	DebitNote	Document is a debit note.
HIRI	HireInvoice	Document is an invoice for the hiring of human resources or renting goods or equipment.
SBIN	SelfBilledInvoice	Document is an invoice issued by the debtor.
CMCN	CommercialContract	Document is an agreement between the parties, stipulating the terms and conditions of the delivery of goods or services.
SOAC	StatementOfAccount	Document is a statement of the transactions posted to the debtor's account at the supplier.
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
BOLD	BillOfLading	Document is a shipping notice.
VCHR	Voucher	Document is an electronic payment document.
AROI	AccountReceivableOpenItem	Document is a payment that applies to a specific source document.
TSUT	TradeServicesUtilityTransaction	Document is a transaction identifier as assigned by the Trade Services Utility.
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.

### 19.2.3.13 ExternalAccountIdentification1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the external account identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

#### Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

### 19.2.3.14 ExternalAgentInstruction1Code

*Definition:* Specifies further instructions for the agent concerning the processing of an instruction.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

#### Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

### 19.2.3.15 ExternalCancellationReason1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the cancellation reason, as published in an external cancellation reason code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

#### Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

### 19.2.3.16 ExternalCashAccountType1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use, of the cash account in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

#### Format

minLength	1
-----------	---

maxLength	4
-----------	---

### 19.2.3.17 ExternalCashClearingSystem1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the cash clearing system, as published in an external cash clearing system code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

#### Format

minLength	1
maxLength	3

### 19.2.3.18 ExternalCategoryPurpose1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the category purpose, as published in an external category purpose code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

#### Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

### 19.2.3.19 ExternalChargeType1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use, of the charges in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

#### Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

### 19.2.3.20 ExternalClaimNonReceiptRejection1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the reason for the rejection of a claim non receipt, as published in an external claim non receipt rejection code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

**19.2.3.21 ExternalClearingSystemIdentification1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the clearing system identification code, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	5

**19.2.3.22 ExternalCreditorAgentInstruction1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies further instructions concerning the processing of a payment instruction, as provided to the creditor agent.

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

**19.2.3.23 ExternalDiscountAmountType1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use, of the amount in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

**19.2.3.24 ExternalDocumentLineType1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the document line type as published in an external document type code list.

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
-----------	---

maxLength	4
-----------	---

### 19.2.3.25 ExternalFinancialInstitutionIdentification1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the external financial institution identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

#### Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

### 19.2.3.26 ExternalGarnishmentType1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the garnishment type as published in an external document type code list.

*Type:* CodeSet

#### Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

### 19.2.3.27 ExternalInvestigationExecutionConfirmation1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the result of an investigation, as published in an external investigation execution confirmation code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

#### Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

### 19.2.3.28 ExternalLocalInstrument1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the external local instrument code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 35 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	35

**19.2.3.29 ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the external mandate setup reason code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

**19.2.3.30 ExternalOrganisationIdentification1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the external organisation identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

**19.2.3.31 ExternalPaymentCancellationRejection1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the reason for the rejection of a cancellation, as published in an external payment cancellation rejection code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

**19.2.3.32 ExternalPaymentCompensationReason1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the reason for compensation for the processing of a payment, as published in an external code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

### 19.2.3.33 ExternalPaymentModificationRejection1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the reason for the rejection of a modification, as published in an external payment modification rejection code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

### 19.2.3.34 ExternalPersonIdentification1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the external person identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

### 19.2.3.35 ExternalProxyAccountType1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the external proxy account type code, as published in the proxy account type external code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

### 19.2.3.36 ExternalPurpose1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the external purpose code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

### 19.2.3.37 ExternalServiceLevel1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the external service level code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

### 19.2.3.38 ExternalTaxAmountType1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use, of the amount in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

### 19.2.3.39 ExternalUnableToApplyIncorrectData1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the reason of an unable to apply due to incorrect data, as published in an external unable to apply incorrect data code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
-----------	---



maxLength 4

#### 19.2.3.40 ExternalUnableToApplyMissingData1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the reason of an unable to apply due to missing data, as published in an external unable to apply missing data code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

##### Format

minLength 1  
maxLength 4

#### 19.2.3.41 Frequency6Code

*Definition:* Specifies the regularity of an event.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month.
QURT	Quarterly	Event takes place every three months or four times a year.
MIAN	SemiAnnual	Event takes place every six months or two times a year.
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.
DAIL	Daily	Event takes place every day.
ADHO	Adhoc	Event takes place on request or as necessary.
INDA	IntraDay	Event takes place several times a day.
FRTN	Fortnightly	Event takes place every two weeks.

#### 19.2.3.42 GroupCancellationStatus1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the status of a group of cancellation requests.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
PACR	PartiallyAcceptedCancellationRequest	Cancellation is partially accepted.
RJCR	RejectedCancellationRequest	Cancellation request is rejected
ACCR	AcceptedCancellationRequest	Cancellation is accepted.
PDCR	PendingCancellationRequest	Cancellation request is pending.

**19.2.3.43 Instruction4Code**

*Definition:* Specifies further instructions concerning the processing of a payment instruction, provided by the sending clearing agent to the next agent(s).

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
PHOA	PhoneNextAgent	Please advise/contact next agent by phone.
TELA	TelecomNextAgent	Please advise/contact next agent by the most efficient means of telecommunication.

**19.2.3.44 InvestigationRejection1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the reason for rejecting an investigation case.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
NFND	UnderlyingPaymentNotFound	Underlying instruction can not be found.
NAUT	NotAuthorisedToInvestigate	Case assignee is not allowed to investigate on this instruction or a party has been by-passed in the payment chain or no bilateral agreement has been established for this type of query.
UKNW	UnknownCase	Case has never been assigned before.
PCOR	PaymentPreviouslyCancelledOrRejected	Used when the payment instruction has previously been cancelled or rejected.
WMSG	WrongMessage	Wrong message has been used in the investigation workflow.
RNCR	RejectNonCashRelated	Used to reject a non-cash related query that is not covered in the workflow.
MROI	MissingResolutionOfInvestigation	Resolution of Investigation has not been received on reopened case.

**19.2.3.45 MandateClassification1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the type of direct debit amount, such as fixed or variable.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FIXE	Fixed	Direct debit amount is fixed.
USGB	UsageBased	Direct debit amount is based on usage.
VARI	Variable	Direct debit amount is variable.

**19.2.3.46 NamePrefix2Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the terms used to formally address a person.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DOCT	Doctor	Title of the person is Doctor or Dr.
MADM	Madam	Title of the person is Madam.
MISS	Miss	Title of the person is Miss.
MIST	Mister	Title of the person is Mister or Mr.
MIKS	GenderNeutral	Title of the person is gender neutral (Mx).

### 19.2.3.47 PaymentMethod4Code

*Definition:* Specifies the transfer method that will be used to transfer an amount of money.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CHK	Cheque	Written order to a bank to pay a certain amount of money from one person to another person.
TRF	CreditTransfer	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer.
DD	DirectDebit	Collection of an amount of money from the debtor's bank account by the creditor. The amount of money and dates of collections may vary.
TRA	TransferAdvice	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer. An advice should be sent back to the account owner.

### 19.2.3.48 PreferredContactMethod1Code

*Definition:* Preferred method used to reach the individual contact within an organisation.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
LETT	Letter	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per letter.
MAIL	Email	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per email.
PHON	Phone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per phone.
FAXX	Fax	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per fax.
CELL	MobileOrCellPhone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per mobile or cell phone.

### 19.2.3.49 Priority2Code

*Definition:* Specifies the priority level of an event.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
HIGH	High	Priority level is high.
NORM	Normal	Priority level is normal.

### 19.2.3.50 RemittanceLocationMethod2Code

*Definition:* Specifies the method used to deliver the remittance advice information.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FAXI	Fax	Remittance advice information must be faxed.
EDIC	ElectronicDataInterchange	Remittance advice information must be sent through Electronic Data Interchange (EDI).
URID	UniformResourceIdentifier	Remittance advice information needs to be sent to a Uniform Resource Identifier (URI). URI is a compact string of characters that uniquely identify an abstract or physical resource. URI's are the super-set of identifiers, such as URLs, email addresses, ftp sites, etc, and as such, provide the syntax for all of the identification schemes.
EMAL	EMail	Remittance advice information must be sent through e-mail.
POST	Post	Remittance advice information must be sent through postal services.
SMSM	SMS	Remittance advice information must be sent through by phone as a short message service (SMS).

### 19.2.3.51 SequenceType3Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of the current transaction that belongs to a sequence of transactions.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FRST	First	First collection of a series of direct debit instructions.
RCUR	Recurring	Direct debit instruction where the debtor's authorisation is used for regular direct debit transactions initiated by the creditor.
FNAL	Final	Final collection of a series of direct debit instructions.
OOFF	OneOff	Direct debit instruction where the debtor's authorisation is used to initiate one single direct debit transaction.
RPRE	Represented	Collection used to re-present previously reversed or returned direct debit transactions.

**19.2.3.52 SettlementMethod1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the method used to settle the credit transfer instruction.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
INDA	InstructedAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructed to execute a payment instruction.
INGA	InstructingAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructing and forwarding the payment to the next party in the payment chain.
COVE	CoverMethod	Settlement is done through a cover payment.
CLRG	ClearingSystem	Settlement is done through a payment clearing system.

**19.2.3.53 TaxRecordPeriod1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the period related to the tax payment.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

### 19.2.3.54 TransactionIndividualStatus1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the status of a single payment transaction.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTC	AcceptedTechnicalValidation	Authentication and syntactical and semantical validation are successful.
RJCT	Rejected	Payment initiation or individual transaction included in the payment initiation has been rejected.
PDNG	Pending	Payment initiation or individual transaction included in the payment initiation is pending. Further checks and status update will be performed.
ACCP	AcceptedCustomerProfile	Preceding check of technical validation was successful. Customer profile check was also successful.
ACSP	AcceptedSettlementInProgress	All preceding checks such as technical validation and customer profile were successful and therefore the payment initiation has been accepted for execution.
ACSC	AcceptedSettlementCompleted	Settlement on the debtor's account has been completed.  Usage : this can be used by the first agent to report to the debtor that the transaction has been completed. Warning : this status is provided for transaction status reasons, not for financial information. It can only be used after bilateral agreement
ACCR	AcceptedCancellationRequest	Cancellation is accepted.
ACWC	AcceptedWithChange	Instruction is accepted but a change will be made, such as date or remittance not sent.

## 19.2.4 Date

### 19.2.4.1 ISODate

*Definition:* A particular point in the progression of time in a calendar year expressed in the YYYY-MM-DD format. This representation is defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

*Type:* Date

## 19.2.5 DateTime

### 19.2.5.1 ISODateTime

*Definition:* A particular point in the progression of time defined by a mandatory date and a mandatory time component, expressed in either UTC time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sssZ), local time with UTC offset format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm), or local time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss). These representations are defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

Note on the time format:

1) beginning / end of calendar day

00:00:00 = the beginning of a calendar day

24:00:00 = the end of a calendar day

2) fractions of second in time format

Decimal fractions of seconds may be included. In this case, the involved parties shall agree on the maximum number of digits that are allowed.

*Type:* DateTime

## 19.2.6 IdentifierSet

### 19.2.6.1 AnyBICDec2014Identifier

*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362: 2014 - "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

*Type:* IdentifierSet

*Identification scheme:* SWIFT; AnyBICIdentifier

#### Format

pattern [A-Z0-9]{4,4}[A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{2,2}([A-Z0-9]{3,3}){0,1}

**Constraints**

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**19.2.6.2 BICFIDec2014Identifier**

*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362: 2014 - "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

*Type:* IdentifierSet

*Identification scheme:* SWIFT; BICIdentifier

**Format**

pattern [A-Z0-9]{4,4}[A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{2,2}([A-Z0-9]{3,3}){0,1}

**Constraints**

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**19.2.6.3 IBAN2007Identifier**

*Definition:* The International Bank Account Number is a code used internationally by financial institutions to uniquely identify the account of a customer at a financial institution as described in the 2007 edition of the ISO 13616 standard "Banking and related financial services - International Bank Account Number (IBAN)" and replaced by the more recent edition of the standard.

*Type:* IdentifierSet

*Identification scheme:* National Banking Association; International Bank Account Number (ISO 13616)

**Format**

pattern [A-Z]{2,2}[0-9]{2,2}[a-zA-Z0-9]{1,30}

**Constraints**

- **IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

**19.2.6.4 LEIIdentifier**

*Definition:* Legal Entity Identifier is a code allocated to a party as described in ISO 17442 "Financial Services - Legal Entity Identifier (LEI)".

*Type:* IdentifierSet

*Identification scheme:* Global LEI System; LEIIdentifier



**Format**

pattern [A-Z0-9]{18,18}[0-9]{2,2}

**19.2.6.5 UUIDv4Identifier**

*Definition:* Universally Unique Identifier (UUID) version 4, as described in IETF RFC 4122 "Universally Unique Identifier (UUID) URN Namespace".

*Type:* IdentifierSet

*Identification scheme:* RFC4122; UUIDv4

**Format**

pattern [a-f0-9]{8}-[a-f0-9]{4}-4[a-f0-9]{3}-[89ab][a-f0-9]{3}-[a-f0-9]{12}

**19.2.7 Indicator****19.2.7.1 AMLIndicator**

*Definition:* Indicates the status of an anti-money laundering investigation.

*Type:* Indicator

*Meaning When True:* Indicates that the investigation is related to an anti-money laundering investigation request.

*Meaning When False:* Indicates that the investigation is not related to an anti-money laundering investigation request.

**19.2.7.2 ChargeIncludedIndicator**

*Definition:* Indicates whether charges have already been included.

*Type:* Indicator

*Meaning When True:* Included

*Meaning When False:* Pre-advised

**19.2.7.3 GroupCancellationIndicator**

*Definition:* Indicates whether or not it is a group cancellation.

*Type:* Indicator

*Meaning When True:* Indicates that the cancellation applies to the complete group.

*Meaning When False:* Indicates that the cancellation applies to individual items within the group.

**19.2.7.4 TrueFalseIndicator**

*Definition:* A flag indicating a True or False value.

*Type:* Indicator

*Meaning When True:* True

*Meaning When False:* False

### 19.2.7.5 YesNoIndicator

*Definition:* Indicates a "Yes" or "No" type of answer for an element.

*Type:* Indicator

*Meaning When True:* Yes

*Meaning When False:* No

## 19.2.8 Quantity

### 19.2.8.1 DecimalNumber

*Definition:* Number of objects represented as a decimal number, for example 0.75 or 45.6.

*Type:* Quantity

#### Format

totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	17

### 19.2.8.2 Number

*Definition:* Number of objects represented as an integer.

*Type:* Quantity

#### Format

totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	0

## 19.2.9 Rate

### 19.2.9.1 PercentageRate

*Definition:* Rate expressed as a percentage, that is, in hundredths, for example, 0.7 is 7/10 of a percent, and 7.0 is 7%.

*Type:* Rate

#### Format

totalDigits	11
fractionDigits	10
baseValue	100.0

## 19.2.10 Text

### 19.2.10.1 Exact2NumericText

*Definition:* Specifies a numeric string with an exact length of 2 digits.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

pattern [0-9]{2}

### 19.2.10.2 Exact4AlphaNumericText

*Definition:* Specifies an alphanumeric string with a length of 4 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

pattern [a-zA-Z0-9]{4}

### 19.2.10.3 Max1025Text

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 1025 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength 1  
maxLength 1025

### 19.2.10.4 Max105Text

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 105 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength 1  
maxLength 105

### 19.2.10.5 Max128Text

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 128 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength 1  
maxLength 128

### 19.2.10.6 Max140Text

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 140 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	140

**19.2.10.7 Max15NumericText**

*Definition:* Specifies a numeric string with a maximum length of 15 digits.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

pattern	[0-9]{1,15}
---------	-------------

**19.2.10.8 Max16Text**

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 16 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	16

**19.2.10.9 Max2048Text**

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 2048 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	2048

**19.2.10.10 Max34Text**

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 34 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	34

**19.2.10.11 Max350Text**

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 350 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	350

**19.2.10.12 Max35Text**

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 35 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	35

**19.2.10.13 Max4Text**

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

**19.2.10.14 Max70Text**

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 70characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	70

**19.2.10.15 PhoneNumber**

*Definition:* The collection of information which identifies a specific phone or FAX number as defined by telecom services.

It consists of a "+" followed by the country code (from 1 to 3 characters) then a "-" and finally, any combination of numbers, "(", ")", "+", and "-" (up to 30 characters).

*Type:* Text

**Format**

pattern	\+[0-9]{1,3}-[0-9()+-]{1,30}
---------	------------------------------

## 19.2.11 Year

### 19.2.11.1 ISOYear

*Definition:* Year represented by YYYY (ISO 8601).

*Type:* Year